

**THE No.1** MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY

AUGUST 2005

# **PRACTICAL** **ELECTRONICS**

£3.30

## **AUDIO SYSTEM - COMMUNICATIONS**

Automatic gain and switched  
filtering for communications  
and surveillance



## **PAIN MONITOR**

Assess and log pain levels

## **MOTOR AMPLIFIER UNIT**

Bomb-proof power from RC  
speed controllers

**PLUS**

## **BACK TO BASICS - 5**

Room Thermometer  
Kitchen Timer



[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)



Colour CCTV camera, 8mm lens, 12vdc200ma a 582X628 Res 380 lines Automatic aperture lens Mirror function PAL Back Light Comp MLR, 100x40x40mm ref EE2 £75.90

Built in Audio .15lux CCD camera 12vdc 200ma 480 lines s/n ratio >48 db 1v P-P output 110x60x50mm ref EE1 £108.90



Metal CCTV camera housings for internal or external use. Made from aluminium and plastic they are suitable for mounting body cameras in. Available in two sizes 1-100x70x170mm and 2-100x70x280mm Ref EE6 £22 EE7 £26 Multi position brackets Ref EE8 £8.80



Excellent quality multi purpose TV/TFT screen, works as just a LCD colour monitor with any of our CCTV cameras or as a conventional TV ideal for use in boats and caravans 49.75mhz-91.75mhz VHF channels 1-5, 168.25mhz-222.75mhz VHF channels 6-12, 471.25mhz-869.75mhz, Cable channels 112.325mhz-166.75mhz Z1-Z7, Cable channels 224.25mhz-446.75mhz Z8-Z35 5" colour screen, Audio output 150mW, Connections, external aerial, earphone jack, audio/video input, 12vdc or mains, Accessories supplied Power supply Remote control Cigar lead power supply Headphone Stand/bracket. 5" model £139 Ref EE9.



Self cocking pistol picr002 crossbow with metal body. Selfcocking for precise string alignment Aluminium alloy construction High tec fibre glass limbs Automatic safety catch Supplied with three bolts Track style for greater accuracy Adjustable rear sight 50lb draw weight 150ft sec velocity Break action 17" string 30m range £23.84 Ref PLCR002



Fully cased IR light source suitable for CCTV applications. The unit measures 10x10x150mm, is mains operated and contains 54 infra red LEDs. Designed to mount on a standard CCTV camera bracket. The unit also contains a daylight sensor that will only activate the infra red lamp when the light level drops below a preset level. The infrared lamp is suitable for indoor or exterior use, typical usage would be to provide additional IR illumination for CCTV cameras. £53.90 ref FF11



Colour CCTV Camera measures 60x45mm and has a built in light level detector and 12 IR leds .2lux 12 IR leds 12vdc Bracket Easy connect leads £75.90 Ref EE15



A high quality external colour CCTV camera with built in Infra red LEDs measuring 60x60x60mm Easy connect leads colour Waterproof PAL 1/4" CCD542x588 pixels 420 lines .05 lux 3.6mm F2.78 deg lens 12vdc 400ma Built in light level sensor. £108.90 Ref EE13



A small colour CCTV camera just 35x28x30mm Supplied with bracket, easy connect leads. Built in audio. Colour 380 line res. PAL 0.2lux +18db sensitivity Effective pixels 628x582 6-12vdc Power 200mw £39.60 Ref EE16



Peltier module. Each module is supplied with a comprehensive 18 page Peltier design manual featuring circuit designs, design information etc etc. The Peltier manual is also available separately Maximum watts 56.2 40x40mm I max 5.5A V max 16.7T max (c-dry N2) 72 £32.95 (inc manual) REF PELT1, just manual £4.40 ref PELT2



COMPAQ 1000mA 12vdc power supplies, new and boxed. 2 metre lead DC power plug 2.4mmx10mm £5.25 each, 25+ £3.50 100+£2.50



3km Long range video and audio link complete with transmitter, receiver, 12.5m cables with pre fitted connectors and aerials. Achieve up to 3km. Cameras not included ideal for stables, remote buildings etc. Mains power required £299



Complete wireless CCTV system with video. Kit comprises pinhole colour camera with simple battery connection and a receiver with video output. 380 lines colour 2.4ghz 3lux 6-12vdc manual tuning Available in two versions, pinhole and standard. £79 (pinhole) Ref EE17, £86.90 (standard) Ref EE18



GASTON SEALED LEAD ACID BATTERIES  
1.3AH 12V @ £5.50 GT123  
3.4AH 12V @ £8.80 GT1234  
7AH 12V @ £8.80 GT127  
17AH 12V @ £19.80 GT1217

All new and boxed, bargain prices. Good quality sealed lead acid batteries



1.2ghz wireless receiver Fully cased audio and video 1.2ghz wireless receiver 190x140x30mm metal case, 4 channel, 12vdc Adjustable time delay, 4s, 8s, 12s 16s. £49.50 Ref EE20

The smallest PMR446 radios currently available (54x87x37mm). These tiny handheld PMR radios look great, user friendly & packed with features including VOX, Scan & Dual Watch. Priced at £59.99 PER PAIR they are excellent value for money. Our new favourite PMR radios! Standby: -35 hours Includes: - 2 x Radios, 2x Belt Clips & 2 x Carry Strap £59.95 Ref ALAN1 Or supplied with 2 sets of rechargeable batteries and two mains chargers £93.49 Ref Alan2

The TENS mini Microprocessors offer six types of automatic programme for shoulder pain, back/neck pain, aching joints, Rheumatic pain, migraines headaches, sports injuries, period pain. In fact all over body treatment. Will not interfere with existing medication. Not suitable for anyone with a heart pacemaker. Batteries supplied. £21.95 Ref TEN327 Spare pack of electrodes £6.59 Ref TEN327X

Dummy CCTV cameras These motorised cameras will work either on 2 AA batteries or with a standard DC adapter (not supplied) They have a built in movement detector that will activate the camera if movement is detected causing the camera to 'pan' Good deterrent. Camera measures 20cm high, supplied with fixing screws. Camera also has a flashing red led. £10.95 Ref CAMERAB

INFRARED FILM 6" square piece of flexible infra red film that will only allow IR light through Perfect for converting ordinary torches, lights headlights etc to infra red output using standard light bulbs Easily cut to shape. 6" square £16.50 ref IRF2 or a 12" sq for £34.07 IRF2A

THE TIDE CLOCK These clocks indicate the state of the tide. Most areas in the world have two high tides and two low tides a day, so the tide clock has been specially designed to rotate twice each lunar day (every 12 hours and 25 minutes) giving you a quick and easy indication of high and low water. The Quartz tide clock will always stay calibrated to the moon. £23.10 REF TIDEC

LINEAR ACTUATORS 12-36VDC BUILT IN ADJUSTABLE LIMIT SWITCHES POWDER COATED 18" THROW UP TO 1,000 LB THRUST (400LB RECOMMENDED LOAD) SUPPLIED WITH MOUNTING BRACKETS DESIGNED FOR OUTDOOR USE These brackets originally made for moving very large satellite dishes are possibly more suitable for closing gates, mechanical machinery, robot wars etc. Our first sale was to a company building solar panels that track the sun! Two sizes available, 12" and 18" throw. £32.95 REF ACT12.

Samarium magnets are 57mm x 20mm and have a hole (5/16th UNF) in the centre and a magnetic strength of 2.2 gauss. We have tested these on a steel beam running through the offices and found that they will take more than 170lbs (77kg) in weight before being pulled off. With keeper. £21.95 REF MAG77

New transmitter, receiver and camera kit. £69.00  
Kit contains four channel switchable camera with built in audio, six IR leds and transmitter, four channel switchable receiver, 2 power supplies, cables, connectors and mounting bracket. £69.00 Wireless Transmitter Black and white camera (75x50x55mm) Built in 4 channel transmitter (switchable) Audio built in 6 IR Leds Bracket/stand Power supply 30 m range Wireless Receiver 4 channel (switchable) Audio/video leads and scart adapter Power supply and Manual £69.00 ref COP24

This miniature Stirling Cycle Engine measures 7" x 4-1/4" and comes complete with built-in alcohol burner. Red flywheel and chassis mounted on a green base, these all-metal beauties silently running at speeds in excess of 1,000 RPM attract attention and create awe wherever displayed. This model comes completely assembled and ready to run. £106.70 REF SOL1

High-power modules using 125mm square multi crystal silicon solar cells with bypass diode. Anti reflection coating and BSF structure to improve cell conversion efficiency: 14%. Using white tempered glass, EVA resin, and a weatherproof film along with an aluminum frame for extended outdoor use. system Lead wire with waterproof connector. 80 watt 12v 500x1200 £315.17, 123w 12vdc 1499x662x46 £482.90 165 w 24v 1575x826x46mm £652.30

**BULL GROUP LTD**  
UNIT D HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK  
HENFIELD SUSSEX BN5 9SL  
TERMS: CASH, PO, CHEQUE PRICES+VAT  
WITH ORDER PLUS £5.50 P&P (UK) PLUS VAT.  
24 HOUR SERVICE £7.50 (UK) PLUS VAT.  
OVERSEAS ORDERS AT COST PLUS £3.50  
Tel: 0870 7707520 Fax 01273491813  
Sales@bullnet.co.uk  
www.bullnet.co.uk



Ultra-compact, lightweight, easy to use and comfortable to hold, the new NVMT is unique for a night scope in offering a tactile, suregrip plastic bodyshell and, for extra protection/grip, partial rubber armouring. Currently the top of the range model, the NVMT G2+ features a 'commercial' grade 'Gen 2+ Image Intensifier Tube (IIT). The NVMT has a built-in, powerful Infrared (IR) illuminator for use in very low light/total darkness. Power for the scope and IR is provided by 1 x 3V Lithium CR123A battery (not supplied). A green LED next to the viewfinder indicates when the Image Intensifier Tube is switched on while a red LED indicates when the IR illuminator is switched on. Type Gen Weight Size Lens Mag 2x, Weight 400g, 125x82x35mm angle of view 30 deg, built in infra red, rang 3 - 400m, supplied with batteries £849 ref COB24023.

55 - 200 WATT INFRA RED TORCHES  
Search guard 1 infrared torch Plastic bodied waterproof infrared rechargeable lamp. 100mm diameter lens, 200mm body length. 55 watt bulb, 1,000,000 candle power (used as an indication of relative power) Supplied complete with a 12v car lighter socket lead/charger and a 240v mains plug in charger. £49 REF sguard 1. Also available, 70watt @ £59, 100 watt @ £79, 200watt @ £99.



B2 AIR RIFLE Available In. 177 and .22+19" Tapered Rifled Barrel Adjustable Rear Sight Full Length Wooden Stock Overall Length 43" approx Barrel Locking Lever + Also available in CARBINE Grooved for Telescopic Sight model with 14" barrel - no front sight for use with scope. Weight approximately 6lbs Extremely Powerful .22 £28.90, .177 £24.70, pellets (500) £2.55, sights 4x20 £6.80. 4x28 £15.32 Other models available up to £250 www.airspot.co.uk

12V SOLAR PANELS AND REGULATORS  
9 WATT £58.75  
15 WATT £84.25  
22 WATT £126.70  
Regulator up to 60 watt £21.25  
Regulators up to 135 watt £38.25

The combination of multi-crystal cells and a high-reliability module structure make this series of solar panels the ideal solar module. For large-scale power generation hundreds or even thousands of modules can be connected in series to meet the desired electric power requirements. They have a high output, and highly efficient, extremely reliable and designed for ease of maintenance. Separate positive negative junction boxes and dual by-pass diodes are a few examples of some of its outstanding features. Supplied with an 8 metre cable. Perfect for caravans, boats, etc. Toughened glass.



LOCK PICK SETS 16, 32 AND 60 PIECE SETS  
This set is deluxe in every way! It includes a nice assortment of balls, rakes, hooks, diamonds, two double ended picks, a broken key extractor, and three tension wrenches. And just how do you top off a set like this? Package it in a top grain leather zippered case. Part: LP005 - Price £45.00  
This 32 piece set includes a variety of hooks, rakes, diamonds, balls, extractors, tension tools... and comes housed in a zippered top grain leather case. If you like choices, go for this one! Part: LP006 - Price £65.00  
If you want to run toward the biggest pick set you can find, here it is. This sixty piece set includes an array of hooks, rakes, diamonds, balls, broken key extractors, tension wrenches, and even includes a warded pick set! And the zippered case is made, of course, of the finest top grain leather. First Class! Part: LP007 - Price £99.00

Mamod steam roller, supplied with fuel and everything you need (apart from water and a match!) £85 REF 1312 more models at www.mamodspares.co.uk

Mamod steam roller, supplied with fuel and everything you need (apart from water and a match!) £130 REF 1318 more models at www.mamodspares.co.uk

PEANUT RIDER STIRLING ENGINE This all metal, black and brass engine with red flywheel is mounted on a solid hardwood platform. comes complete with an alcohol fuel cell, extra wick, allen wrenches, and Owner's Manual. Specifications: Base is 5-1/4" x 5-1/4", 4" width x 9" height, 3/4" stroke, 3-1/2" flywheel £141.90

SHOP ONLINE  
WWW.BULLNET.CO.UK

ISSN 0262 3617

PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...  
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

VOL. 34. No. 8 AUGUST 2005

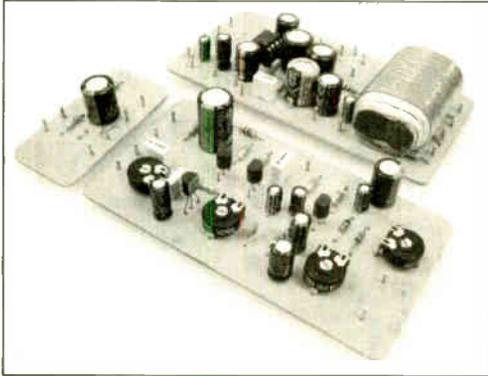
Cover illustration: Mehau Kulyk/Science Photo Library

# EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

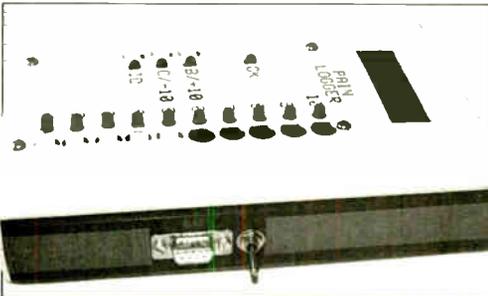
[www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

**EPE Online:** [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)



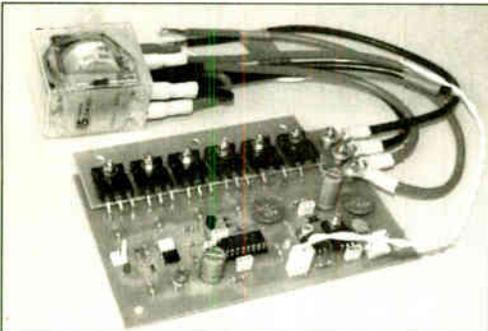
## Projects and Circuits

- AUDIO SYSTEM – COMMUNICATIONS** by Raymond Haigh **532**  
A preamp with a.g.c. and a power amp with switched filtering for communications and surveillance
- MOTOR AMPLIFIER** by Ken Ginn **549**  
The power with which this unit can drive a heavy-duty motor is astonishing!
- PAIN MONITOR** by John Becker **561**  
A patient welfare logger that also has other event logging applications as in sailing, golfing or wildlife watching, for example
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED – Sharing your Ideas with others** **570**  
Helix Thermostat; Meter Identifier; The Terminator
- BACK TO BASICS – 5 Kitchen Timer and Room Thermometer** **576**  
by Bart Trepak  
Simple, easy-to-build circuits based on one or two CMOS logic chips



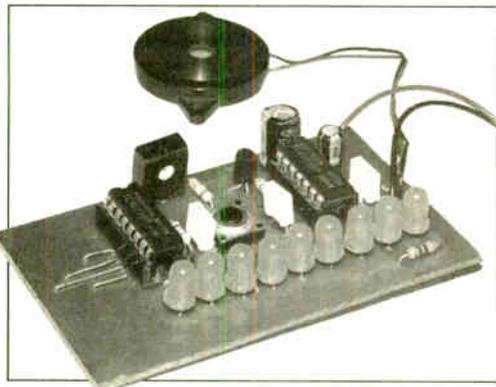
## Series and Features

- TECHNO TALK** by Mark Nelson **540**  
How buses communicate with bus-shelter time-to-wait displays
- PIC N' MIX** by John Becker **545**  
How to get the DS1307 RTC chip working with PICs
- INTERFACE** by Robert Penfold **558**  
Using a PC-controlled DAC as an ADC
- NET WORK – THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley **568**  
The delight of upgrading to ADSL!
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** by Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell **581**  
More code examples for using CompactFlash cards with PICs



## Regulars and Services

- BACK ISSUE CD-ROMS** single-source shopping for issues you've missed **526**
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? **527**
- EDITORIAL** **531**
- NEWS** – Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge  
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics **542**
- PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM** **548**  
A plethora of 20 "hand-PICKed" EPE past projects
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising **555**
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** **573**  
A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers
- SHOPTALK** with David Barrington **583**  
The *essential* guide to component buying for EPE projects
- PLEASE TAKE NOTE** **583**  
Crossword Solver; Cybervox; Toolkit TK3 update V3.05
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** **584**  
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM** **588**  
Invaluable to all PICKers
- PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE** **589**  
PCBs for EPE projects. Plus EPE project software
- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** **590**  
CD-ROM reference works for hobbyists, students and service engineers
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** **592**



© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2005. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in **EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS** is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our September 2005 issue will be published on Thursday, 11 August 2005. See page 523 for details

**Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 531**

# Convenient Components

10% OFF



Our components sets deserve a place on your bench-top. Buying a component set is the easiest way to keep stock of those project building essentials!

Take our hugely popular **RES-002** set for example: **1040 0.5W** precision metal film resistors evenly distributed over 73 E12/E24 values from **10Ω to 10MΩ**. Pure convenience for just **£9.99**.

Or how about our best-selling **electrolytic capacitor** set? **CAP-001** has 105 Grade A electrolytics, in 14 values from **0.47μF to 2200μF** (16v – 63v). Perfect for power supply / filter experiments and only **£4.99**.

But wait, there's more! Our limited stock of **PCB-001**: a 100x290mm professional stripboard is selling fast at only **£2.99**. **CAP-002** contains 100 63v polyester capacitors (1nF – 470nF) for **£4.99**, and **SMD-001** boasts 1130 surface mount resistors in 1206 and 0805 packages for **£12.99**.



It's time to get smart about buying components. Visit our website or write to us and ask for a free catalogue!

10% off for EPE readers. Codeword: **FARADAY**  
Mail order P&P: **£2.50** (Free P&P orders over **£20**)

[www.fastcomponents.co.uk](http://www.fastcomponents.co.uk)

Tel: 0870 750 4468 Fax: 0870 137 6005

Winchester House, Winchester Road, Walton-on-Thames, Surrey, KT12 2RH

# Europe's Largest Surplus Store

20,000,000 Items on line NOW!  
New items added daily

Established for over 25 years, UK company Display Electronics prides itself on offering a massive range of electronic and associated electro-mechanical equipment and parts to the Hobbyist, Educational and Industrial user. Many current and obsolete hard to get parts are available from our vast stocks, which include:

- ◆ 6,000,000 Semiconductors
- ◆ 5,000 Power Supplies
- ◆ 25,000 Electric Motors
- ◆ 10,000 Connectors
- ◆ 100,000 Relays & Contactors
- ◆ 2000 Rack Cabinets & Accessories
- ◆ 4000 Items of Test Equipment
- ◆ 5000 Hard Disk Drives

We Ship Worldwide

Surplus Wanted

[www.distel.co.uk](http://www.distel.co.uk)

Display Electronics  
29 / 35 Osborne Road  
Thornton Heath  
Surrey UK CR7 8PD

Telephone  
[44] 020 8653 3333  
Fax [44] 020 8653 8888

## PLEASE ENSURE YOU TELEPHONE TO CHECK AVAILABILITY OF EQUIPMENT BEFORE ORDERING OR CALLING.

### SPECIAL OFFERS

#### OSCILLOSCOPES

TEKTRONIX 2247A 4 Channel 100MHz Counter/Timed Waveform	£275
TEKTRONIX 2335 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£125
TEKTRONIX 485 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay Sweep	£300
IWATSU S55711 4 Channel 100MHz Delay Sweep	£150
PHILIPS 3065 2+1 Channel 100MHz Dual TB/Delay - Autoset	£200
PHILIPS 3065 2+1 Channel 60MHz Dual TB/Delay - Autoset	£150
PHILIPS PM3217 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay Sweep	£125
KIKUSUI COS6100 5 Trace 100MHz Delay	£150
TEKTRONIX 475A Dual Trace 250MHz Delay Sweep	£175
TEKTRONIX 475 Dual Trace 200MHz Delay Sweep	£150
TEKTRONIX 465B Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£125
TEKTRONIX 465 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep	£95
PHILIPS PM3209 Dual Trace 40MHz Delay	£125
PHILIPS PM3215 Dual Trace 50MHz	£75
KENWOOD CS4035 Dual Trace 4MHz	£50
PANASONIC VP5564A Dual Trace 4MHz	£50
HITACHI V525 Dual Trace 50MHz Cursors	£95
HITACHI V523 Dual Trace 50MHz Delay	£80
HITACHI V425 Dual Trace 40MHz Cursors	£75
HITACHI V422 Dual Trace 40MHz	£60
HITACHI V223 Dual Trace 20MHz Delay	£60
HITACHI V222 Dual Trace 20MHz	£50
HITACHI V212 Dual Trace 20MHz	£50
FARNELL DT14 V14 Dual Trace 12MHz	£40

#### STORAGE

PHILIPS PM3320 Dual Trace 200MHz 250MHz/5	£300
LECROY 9400 Dual Trace 125MHz	£325
TEKTRONIX 468 Dual Trace 100MHz Delay Sweep Digital Storage	£200
VELLEMAN HPS5 1MHz 5MHz Sampling Handheld Unused	£50

#### ANALYSERS

ADVANTEST R3265A 100Hz-8GHz	£4500
TEKTRONIX 492P 50MHz-21GHz	£2250
HP8560A 50Hz-2.9GHz Built In Tracking Gen	£2550
HP 8560A 50Hz-2.9GHz	£2250
HP 8569A 10MHz-22GHz	£950
HP 8565A 10MHz-22GHz	£750
HP 853A with 8559A 100kHz-21GHz	£1100
HP 182T with 8559A 100kHz-21GHz	£750
HP182T with 8558B 100kHz-1500MHz	£600

HP 182T with 8557A 10kHz-350MHz	£300-£400
HP 140T with 8555A 10kHz-18GHz	£500
ADVANTEST TR4131 10kHz-3.5GHz	£950
WAYNE KERR SSA1000A 150kHz-1GHz	£1250
MARCONI 2382 200Hz-400MHz High Resolution	£950
MARCONI 2370 30Hz-110MHz	£500
HP 8754A Network Analyser 4-1300MHz	£500
MARCONI 6500A Amplitude Analyser with head	£750
HP 334A Distortion Analyser 5Hz-600kHz	£100

#### SIGNAL GENERATORS

HP 8350B Sweep with 83582B 10MHz-20GHz	£1500
HP 8350A Sweep with 83582A 10MHz-20GHz	£1250
HP 8350B Main Frame Only	£125
HP 8325B RF Plug-in for 8350 0.01-8.4GHz	£500
HP 83590A RF Plug-in for 8350 2-20GHz	£300
HP 8660C Sig Gen 1-3GHz	£450
HP 8660C Sig Gen 2-6GHz	£750
HP 86603A RF Plug-in for 8660C 1-2600MHz	£
HP86631B Auxiliary Section for 8660C	£
HP86632B Modulation Section for 8660C	£
MARCONI 2017 0.01-124MHz Low Phase Noise	£500
MARCONI 2019 Synthesised AM/FM 80kHz-1040MHz	£325
FLUKE 6060B AM/FM Syn Sig Gen 10kHz-1050MHz	£300
LEADER LSG221B Sig Gen 25-350MHz	£200
HP 8656B Synthesised 0.1-950MHz	£500
HP 8656A Synthesised 0.1-950MHz	£400
HP 8640A AM/FM 500kHz-512MHz	£150
HP 8620C Sweep Osc with 86290B 2-18.6GHz	£500
HP8620C Sweep Osc with 86222B 0.01-2.4GHz	£400
HP8620C/A with any of the following plug-ins	£150-£200
HP 86220A Plug in 10-1300MHz	£
HP 86230B Plug in 1-5.4GHz	£
HP 86235A Plug in 1-7.4-3GHz	£
HP 86240A Plug in 2-8.5GHz	£
HP 86240C Plug in 3-6-8.6GHz	£
HP 86245A Plug in 5-9-12.6GHz	£
HP86250B Plug in 8-12.4GHz	£
HP 86260A Plug in 12-4-18GHz	£
MARCONI TF2015 AM/FM 10-520MHz	£95
MARCONI TF2016 AM/FM 10kHz-120MHz	£95
PHILIPS PM5328 100kHz-180MHz with 200MHz Freq Counter IEEE	£225
PANASONIC VP8117A AM/FM 100kHz-110MHz FM 0-100kHz Digital Display Used	£225

HP 8165A Programmable Signal Source 1MHz-50MHz (Pulse Function)	£325
HP 3325A Synthesised Function Gen 21MHz	£350
HP 3312A Function Gen 0.1Hz-13MHz AM/FM Sleep/Tn/Burst etc	£200
WAVETEK 21 Stabilised Function Gen 11MHz	£225
WAVETEK 23 Synthesised Function Gen 12MHz	£275
EXACT 529 AM/FM Function Gen 20MHz	£150
ANALOGUE 2030 Synthesised Multi Function Waveform	£250
THANDERT G503 Pulse/Function Gen 5MHz	£195
THANDERT G502 Sweep/Function Gen 5MHz	£195
KRON-HITE 5200A Sweep Func Gen 0.0003Hz-3MHz	£150
HP 3310A Func Gen 0.005Hz-5MHz Sine/Sq/Tn/Ramp/Pulse	£80
PHILIPS PM5131 Function Gen 0.1Hz-2MHz	£95
PHILIPS PM5131 Function Gen 0.1Hz-2MHz	£75
FEEDBACK FG601 Func Gen 0.001Hz-1MHz	£50
HP 8112A Pulse Gen 50MHz	£750
HP 8111A Pulse Generator 20MHz	£400
LYONS PG73N Pulse Gen 20MHz	£50
LEADER LAG120B Sine/Sq Audio Generator 10Hz-1MHz	£60
FARNELL LF4M Sine/Sq Osc 10Hz-1MHz Low Distortion, TTL Output, Amplitude Meter	£60
GOULD J3B Sine/Sq Osc 10Hz-100kHz Low Distortion	£50-£75
FARNELL LF1 Sine/Sq Oscillator 10Hz-1MHz	£50
MARCONI SANDERS 8055C Signal Source 850-2000MHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 8055B Signal Source 850-2150MHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 8056B Signal Source 2-4GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 8057B Signal Source 4-5-8.5GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 8059A Signal Source 12-18GHz	£125
MARCONI SANDERS 8070A Signal Source 400-1200MHz	£125
FLUKE 6011A Synthesised 11MHz	£125
PHILIPS 5514V Colour Bar Generator Video	£195
BLACK STAR ORION Colour Bar Gen	£50
BLACK STAR ORION Later Version Metal Case	£75

HP 5316A Universal Counter 0-100MHz HP/BI	£395
THANDAR TF810 Frequency Counter 5Hz-200MHz/Battery	£60
THANDAR TF200 Frequency Meter 10Hz-200MHz + digit	£40
BLACK STAR Meteor 100 Counter 5Hz-100MHz	£50
BLACK STAR 1325 Counter Timer 1300MHz	£150
BECKMAN UC10A Universal Counter 120MHz	£360
LEADER LDC9043 Digital Counter 100MHz	£125

#### DIGITAL MULTIMETERS ETC

SOLARTRON 7150 6 1/2 digit True RMS IEEE	£75
SOLARTRON 7150Plus As Above + Temp Measurement	£100
DATRON 1065 5 1/2 digit Autocal AC/DC Resistance IEEE	£95
FLUKE 77 3 1/2 digit Handheld	£45
FLUKE 77 Series 2 3 1/2 digit Handheld	£35
FLUKE 8060A 4 1/2 digit True RMS Handheld	£75
BECKMAN HD110 3 1/2 digit Handheld in Carry Case	£50
TTI 1905A 5 1/2 digit Bench	£60
SOLARTRON 7045 4 1/2 digit Bench	£30
AVO DA116 3 1/2 digit with Batteries & Leads	£20
AVO 8 Mk6 in Ever Ready Case with Leads etc	£75
AVO 8 Mk6 with Leads etc	£50
RACAL 9301A True RMS RF Millivoltmeter	£125
RACAL 9300 True RMS Millivoltmeter 5Hz-20MHz usable to 60MHz	£30
RACAL 9300B as 9300	£45
THURLBY GV7427 Dual Chan AC Millivoltmeter 10mV in 12 ranges 10Hz-1MHz Unused	£75
KENWOOD VT176 Dual Chan Millivoltmeter	£40

#### POWER SUPPLIES

FARNELL XA35 2T 0-35V 0-2A Twice Digital	£95
FARNELL LT30-2 0-10V 0-2A Twice	£110
FARNELL B30-20 30V 20A Variable No Meters	£110
FARNELL B3010 30V 10A Variable No Meters	£55
FARNELL LT30-1 0-30V 0-1A Twice	£75
FARNELL L30-2 0-30V 0-2A	£55
FARNELL L30-1 0-30V 0-1A	£40
FARNELL E350 0-350V 0-200mA	£125
FARNELL D30-2T 0-30V 0-2A Twice Digital	£95
THURLBY PL330 0-32V 0-3A Digital (Kenwood barbed)	£75
THURLBY TS3021S 0-30V 0-2A LCD	£55
THURLBY PL320 0-30V 0-2A Digital	£65
TAKASAGO GMO35-2 0-35V 0-2A 2 Meters	£45
TAKASAGO TMO35-2 0-35V 0-2A 2 Meters	£35
MARCONI 2431A Frequency Meter 200MHz	£75
MARCONI 2437 Counter/Timer 100kHz	£250
HP 5340A Automet Microscope Counter 10Hz-18GHz 13amp Socket	£35

#### FREQUENCY COUNTERS/TIMERS

EIP 371 Source Locking Microwave Count 10Hz-18GHz	£325
EIP 331 Allport Microwave Counter 82MHz-18GHz	£195
HP 5396A Counter 10Hz-3GHz	£350
FEEDBACK SC230 Counter 1-3GHz	£75
RACAL 9916 Counter 10Hz-520MHz	£75
RACAL 9906 Universal Counter 200MHz	£95
RACAL 9904 Counter/Timer 50kHz	£50
RACAL 1991 Counter/Timer 160MHz 9 digit	£195
MARCONI 2431A Frequency Meter 200MHz	£75
MARCONI 2437 Counter/Timer 100kHz	£250
HP 5340A Automet Microscope Counter 10Hz-18GHz	£35

## STEWART OF READING

17A King Street, Mortimer, Near Reading RG7 3RS

Telephone: (0118) 933 1111. Fax: (0118) 933 2375

[www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk](http://www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk)

Open 9am-5.00pm Monday to Friday (other times by arrangement)



Used Equipment - GUARANTEED. Manuals supplied

This is a VERY SMALL SAMPLE OF STOCK. SAE or Telephone for lists.

Please check availability before ordering.

CARRIAGE all units £16. VAT to be added to Total of Goods and Carriage

# NEXT MONTH

## **SNOOKER AND DARTS SCOREBOARD**

*This Snooker and Darts Scoreboard was suggested by a reader – so standby your cues and arrows ready for next month's issue!*

*Score data is entered via a 4 x 4 matrixed data keypad, processed to suit the game type by a PIC microcontroller. The resulting data values are output to a matrixed 8-digit 7-segment I.e.d. array, suitable for viewing by a small audience, and an alphanumeric I.c.d. display module for the benefit of the scorer (adjudicator). The I.e.d. digits are basically 50mm size, although larger ones can be used.*

*In snooker mode, each player's frame score is shown, together with the current break count, the value of the balls left on the table, and the number of frames won by each player, and fouls can be awarded.*

*In darts mode, each player's leg score is shown and the number of legs won. The starting leg value can be set for any between 101 and 1001, in steps of 100. In both games adjudicator errors in data entry can be amended.*

## **CONTROLLING MODEL RAILWAY SIGNALS**

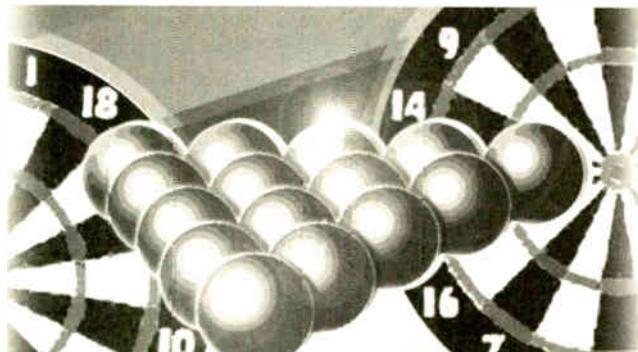
*In modern railways semaphore signals have mostly given way to coloured-light signals, or no signals at all, at least those at the side of the track. But in the model railway world there is a desire to include semaphore signals since part of the attraction of the hobby is the ability to show the way things were.*

*This article follows on from that by the late Andy Flind, PIC Quickstep of June '04, which gave a very good introduction to stepper motors and the means of testing them. Here a specific application for stepper motors is described, using them to control the movement of semaphore signal arms.*

*A number of matters are covered which will need to be considered for any stepper motor application. Even if a reader is not interested in model railway signals, the solutions adopted here may be a useful guide.*

## **PLUS BACK TO BASICS – 6**

- **Daily Reminder**
- **Whistle Switch**



## **MULTICORE CABLE TESTER**

*The number of fairly complex multicore cables in the home and workshop is steadily increasing, and whether you buy or make them, so too is the chance that they may develop a fault. This unit is designed to test cables of up to eight cores, with cables having more than eight conductors being split into groups of tests.*

*The unit can be used with leads for Ethernet, audio, SCART, keyboard, mouse, computer monitor, modem, USB etc. It identifies a cable, checks continuity of all cores and identifies a "crossover" type. It outputs testing results via I.e.d.s and beeps from a buzzer.*

## **ALL BAND RADIO**

*One might call this a "dog" of a radio. It doesn't pretend to any finesse and it doesn't have high fidelity sound. However, it has good coverage, and good sensitivity. Moreover, it is a robust design that, unlike many others, does not depend on daintily wound coils, obscure parts, or a carefully constructed antenna.*

*Built in Cape Town, the prototype brought in a good many stations from all around the world – loud and clear. This included the BBC, the Voice of America, Radio China, Radio Iran, the Deutsche Welle, and many more besides.*

*Well into the night, it even picked up local Australian stations on the medium waves.*

*This is a regenerative set and has sharper tuning and greater sensitivity than many other tuned radio frequency (t.r.f.) sets. On the medium waves, it works well even without an external antenna or earth, although an aerial may be attached to very good effect. Also, while its volume is modest, it is strong enough to serve as a bedside radio, or in a small workshop.*

# **NO ONE DOES IT BETTER**



**DON'T MISS AN  
ISSUE – PLACE YOUR  
ORDER NOW!**

see page 547

Or take out a subscription and save money.

see page 572

**SEPTEMBER 2005 ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, AUGUST 11**



**Quasar Electronics Limited**  
 PO Box 6935, Bishops Stortford,  
 CM23 4WP  
 Tel: 0870 246 1826  
 Fax: 0870 460 1045  
 E-mail: sales@quasarelectronics.com

Postage & Packing Options (Up to 2kg gross weight): UK standard 3-7 Day Delivery - £3.95; UK Mainland Next Day Delivery - £8.95; Europe (EU) - £6.95; Rest of World - £9.95 (Order online for reduced price UK Postage!) We accept all major credit/debit cards. Make cheques/POs payable to Quasar Electronics Limited. Prices include 17.5% VAT. MAIL ORDER ONLY. Call now for our FREE CATALOGUE with details of over 300 high quality kits, projects, modules and publications.



# QUASAR 0871 CREDIT CARD SALES 717 7168

Helping you make the right connections!

## PIC & ATMEL Programmers

We have a wide range of low cost PIC and ATMEL Programmers. Complete range and documentation available from our web site.

### Programmer Accessories:

40-pin Wide ZIF socket (ZIF40W) £15.00  
 18VDC Power supply (PSU010) £19.95  
 Leads: Parallel (LDC136) £4.95 / Serial (LDC441) £4.95 / USB (LDC644) £2.95

## NEW! USB 'Flash' PIC Programmer

USB PIC programmer for most 'Flash' devices. No external power supply making it truly portable. Supplied with box and Windows Software. ZIF Socket and USB Plug A-B lead not incl.



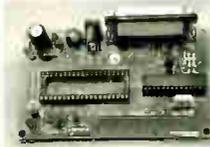
Kit Order Code: 3128KT - £34.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3128 - £39.95

## "PICALL" ISP PIC Programmer

"PICALL" will program virtually all 8 to 40 pin serial-mode\* AND parallel-mode (PIC16C5x family)\* Programmed PIC micro controllers.

Free fully functional software. Blank chip auto detect for super fast bulk programming. Parallel port connection. Supply: 16-18V dc. Assembled Order Code: AS3117 - £39.95



## ATMEL 89xxx Programmer

Uses serial port and any standard terminal comms program. 4 LEDs display the status. ZIF sockets not included. Supply: 16VDC.



Kit Order Code: 3123KT - £29.95

## NEW! USB & Serial Port PIC Programmer

USB/Serial connection. Header cable for ICSP. Free Windows software. See website for PICs supported. ZIF Socket and USB Plug A-B lead extra. 18VDC.

Kit Order Code: 3149KT - £34.95

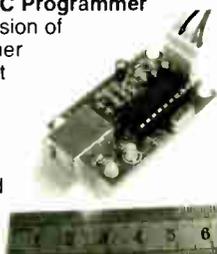
Assembled Order Code: AS3149 - £49.95



## USB Flash ICSP PIC Programmer

Fully assembled version of our 3128 USB Flasher PIC Programmer but WITHOUT the programming socket. It just has 5-pin ICSP header (GND, VCC, CLK, DAT, VPP) and cable. No external PSU required. Free Windows software.

Order Code: AS3182 - £37.95



## ABC Maxi AVR Development Board

The ABC Maxi board has an open architecture design based on Atmel's AVR AT90S8535 RISC microcontroller and is ideal for developing new designs.



### Features:

8Kb of In-System Programmable Flash (1000 write/erase cycles) • 512 bytes internal SRAM • 512 bytes EEPROM  
 • 8 analogue inputs (range 0-5V)  
 • 4 Opto-isolated Inputs (I/Os are bi-directional with internal pull-up resistors)  
 • Output buffers can sink 20mA current (direct I.e.d. drive) • 4 x 12A open drain MOSFET outputs • RS485 network connector • 2-16 LCD Connector  
 • 3.5mm Speaker Phone Jack  
 • Supply: 9-12VDC.

The ABC Maxi STARTER PACK includes one assembled Maxi Board, parallel and serial cables, and Windows software CD-ROM featuring an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer.

Order Code ABCMAXISP - £89.95

The ABC Maxi boards only can also be purchased separately at £69.95 each.

## Controllers & Loggers

Here are just a few of the controller and data acquisition and control units we have. See website for full details. Suitable PSU for all units: Order Code PSU445 - £8.95

## Rolling Code 4-Channel UHF Remote

State-of-the-Art. High security.

4 channels. Momentary or latching relay output. Range up to 40m. Up to 15 TXs can be learned by one Rx (kit includes one Tx but more available separately). 4 indicator LEDs.

Rx: PCB 77x85mm, 12VDC/6mA (standby).

Two & Ten Channel versions also available.

Kit Order Code: 3180KIT - £39.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3180 - £47.95



## Computer Temperature Data Logger

Serial port 4-channel temperature logger. °C or °F. Continuously logs up to 4 separate sensors located 200m+ from board. Wide range of free software applications for storing/using data. PCB just 38x38mm. Powered

by PC. Includes one DS1820 sensor and four header cables.

Kit Order Code: 3145KT - £16.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3145 - £23.95

Additional DS1820 Sensors - £3.95 each



## NEW! DTMF Telephone Relay Switcher

Call your phone number using a DTMF phone from anywhere in the world and remotely turn on/off any of the 4 relays as desired. User settable Security Password, Anti-Tamper, Rings to Answer, Auto Hang-up and Lockout. Includes plastic case. 130 x 110 x 30mm. Power: 12VDC.



Kit Order Code: 3140KT - £39.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3140 - £59.95

## Serial Port Isolated I/O Module

Computer controlled 8-channel relay board. 5A mains rated relay outputs and 4 opto-isolated digital inputs (for monitoring switch

states, etc). Useful in a variety of control and sensing applications. Programmed via serial port (use our new Windows interface, terminal emulator or batch files). Serial cable can be up to 35m long. Includes plastic case 130 x 100 x 30mm. Power: 12VDC/500mA.

Kit Order Code: 3108KT - £49.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3108 - £59.95



## Infra-red RC 12-Channel Relay Board

Control 12 on-board relays with included infra-red remote control unit. Toggle or momentary. 15m+ range. 112 x 122mm.

Supply: 12VDC/0-5A.

Kit Order Code: 3142KT - £39.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3142 - £49.95



## PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit

Monitor and log a mixture of analogue and digital inputs and control external devices via the analogue and digital outputs. Monitor pressure, temperature, light intensity, weight, switch state, movement, relays, etc. with the appropriate sensors (not supplied). Data can be processed, stored and the results used to control devices such as motors, sirens, relays, servo motors (up to 11) and two stepper motors.



### Features

- 11 Analogue Inputs - 0-5V, 10 bit (5mV/step)
- 16 Digital Inputs - 20V max. Protection 1K in series, 5-1V Zener
- 1 Analogue Output - 0-2.5V or 0-10V. 8 bit (20mV/step)
- 8 Digital Outputs - Open collector, 500mA, 33V max
- Custom box (140 x 110 x 35mm) with printed front & rear panels
- Windows software utilities (3-1 to XP) and programming examples
- Supply: 12V DC (Order Code PSU203)

Kit Order Code: 3093KT - £64.95

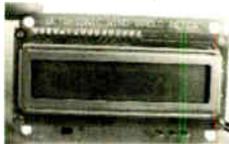
Assembled Order Code: AS3093 - £94.95

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or pre-assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

## Hot New Kits This Summer!

Here are a few of the most recent kits added to our range. See website or join our email Newsletter for all the latest news.

### NEW! EPE Ultrasonic Wind Speed Meter



Solid-state design wind speed meter (anemometer) that uses ultrasonic techniques and has no moving parts and does not need

calibrating. It is intended for sports-type activities, such as track events, sailing, hang-gliding, kites and model aircraft flying, to name but a few. It can even be used to monitor conditions in your garden. The probe is pointed in the direction from which the wind is blowing and the speed is displayed on an LCD display.

#### Specifications

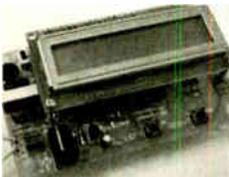
- Units of display: metres per second, feet per second, kilometres per hour and miles per hour
- Resolution: Nearest tenth of a metre
- Range: Zero to 50mph approx.

Based on the project published in *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Jan 2003. We have made a few minor design changes (see web site for full details). Power: 9VDC (PP3 battery or Order Code PSU345).

Main PCB: 50 x 83mm.

Kit Order Code: 3168KT – £34.95

### NEW! Audio DTMF Decoder and Display



Detects DTMF tones via an on-board electret microphone or direct from the phone lines through the onboard audio transformer. The

numbers are displayed on a 16-character, single line display as they are received. Up to 32 numbers can be displayed by scrolling the display left and right. There is also a serial output for sending the detected tones to a PC via the serial port. The unit will not detect numbers dialled using pulse dialling. Circuit is microcontroller based.

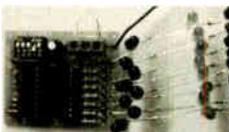
Supply: 9-12V DC (Order Code PSU345).

Main PCB: 55 x 95mm.

Kit Order Code: 3153KT – £17.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3153 – £29.95

### NEW! EPE PIC Controlled LED Flasher



This versatile PIC-based LED or filament bulb flasher can be used to flash from 1 to 160

LEDs. The user arranges the LEDs in any

pattern they wish. The kit comes with 8 superbright red LEDs and 8 green LEDs. Based on the *Versatile PIC Flasher* by Steve Challinor, *EPE Magazine* Dec '02. See website for full details. Board Supply: 9-12V DC.

LED supply: 9-45V DC (depending on number of LED used). PCB: 43 x 54mm.

Kit Order Code: 3169KT – £11.95

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or assembled and ready for use (AS prefix)

## FM Bugs & Transmitters

Our extensive range goes from discreet surveillance bugs to powerful FM broadcast transmitters. Here are a few examples. All can be received on a standard FM radio and have adjustable transmitting frequency.

### MMTX' Micro-Miniature 9V FM Room Bug



Our best selling bug! Good performance. Just 25 x 15mm. Sold to detective agencies worldwide. Small enough to hide just about anywhere.

Operates at the 'less busy' top end of the commercial FM waveband and also up into the more private Air band.

Range: 500m. Supply: PP3 battery.

Kit Order Code: 3051KT – £8.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3051 – £14.95

### HPTX' High Power FM Room Bug

Our most powerful room bug.

Very Impressive

performance. Clear and stable output signal thanks to the extra circuitry employed.

Range: 1000m @ 9V. Supply: 6-12V DC (9V PP3 battery clip supplied). 70 x 15mm.

Kit Order Code: 3032KT – £9.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3032 – £17.95

### MTTX' Miniature Telephone Transmitter



Attach anywhere

along phone line.

Tune a radio into the signal and hear

exactly what both parties are saying.

Transmits only when phone is used. Clear, stable signal. Powered from phone line so completely maintenance free once installed. Requires no aerial wire – uses phone line as antenna. Suitable for any phone system worldwide. Range: 300m. 20 x 45mm.

Kit Order Code: 3016KT – £7.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3016 – £13.95

### 3 Watt FM Transmitter



Small, powerful FM transmitter. Audio preamp stage and three RF stages deliver 3 watts of RF power. Can be used with the electret

microphone supplied or any line level audio source (e.g. CD or tape OUT, mixer, sound card, etc). Aerial can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for the novice wishing to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting. 45 x 145mm.

Kit Order Code: 1028KT – £23.95

Assembled Order Code: AS1028 – £31.95

### 25 Watt FM Transmitter

Four transistor based stages with a Philips BLY89 (or equivalent) in the final stage. Delivers a mighty 25 Watts of RF power.

Accepts any line level audio source (input sensitivity is adjustable). Antenna can be an open dipole, ground plane, 5/8, J, or YAGI configuration. Supply 12-14V DC, 5A.

Supplied fully assembled and aligned – just connect the aerial, power and audio input. 70 x 220mm.

Order Code: AS1031 – £134.95



**QUASAR**  
electronics

Helping you make the right connections!

**CREDIT  
CARD  
SALES  
0871  
717  
7168**

## Electronic Project Labs

Great introduction to the world of electronics. Ideal gift for budding electronics expert!

### 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab

This is the top of the range and is a complete electronics course taking you from beginner to 'A' level standard and beyond! It contains all the parts and instructions to assemble 500 projects. You get three comprehensive course books (total 368 pages) – *Hardware Entry Course*, *Hardware Advanced Course* and a micro-computer based *Software Programming Course*. Each book has individual circuit explanations, schematic and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 12 and above.

Order Code EPL500 – £149.95

30, 130, 200 and 300-in-1 project labs also available – see website for details.



## Number 1 for Kits!

With over 300 projects in our range we are the UK's number 1 electronic kit specialist. Here are a few other kits from our range.

1046KT – 25W Stereo Car Booster £29.95

3087KT – 1W Stereo Amplifier £6.95

3105KT – 18W BTL mono Amplifier £9.95

3106KT – 50W Mono Hi-fi Amplifier £23.95

3143KT – 10W Stereo Amplifier £10.95

1011-12KT – Motorbike Alarm £12.95

1019KT – Car Alarm System £12.95

1048KT – Electronic Thermostat £9.95

1080KT – Liquid Level Sensor £6.95

3003KT – LED Dice £7.95

3006KT – LED Roulette Wheel £9.95

3074KT – 8-Ch PC Relay Board £24.95

3082KT – 2-Ch UHF Relay £30.95

3126KT – Sound-Activated Relay £8.95

3063KT – One Chip AM Radio £11.95

3102KT – 4-Ch Servo Motor Driver £15.95

3155KT – Stereo Tone Controls £11.95

1096KT – 3-30V, 5A Stabilised PSU £32.95

3029KT – Combination Lock £7.95

3049KT – Ultrasonic Detector £14.95

3130KT – Infra-red Security Beam £13.95

SG01MKT – Train Sounds £6.95

SG10 MKT – Animal Sounds £5.95

1131KT – Robot Voice Effect £9.95

3007KT – 3V FM Room Bug £6.95

3028KT – Voice-Activated FM Bug £11.95

3033KT – Telephone Recording Adpt £8.95

3112KT – PC Data Logger/Sampler £18.95

3118KT – 12-bit Data Acquisition Unit £49.95

3101KT – 20MHz Function Generator £69.95

[www.quasarelectronics.com](http://www.quasarelectronics.com)

Secure Online Ordering Facilities • Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos • Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

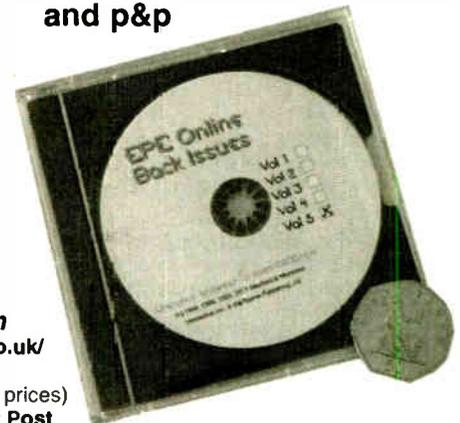


# STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON MINI CD-ROMS



**VOL 12  
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY  
£14.45 each**  
including VAT  
and p&p



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our mini CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just £14.45 each including postage and packing.

- VOL 1: BACK ISSUES** – January 1999 to June 1999  
Plus some bonus material from Nov and Dec 1998
- VOL 2: BACK ISSUES** – July 1999 to December 1999
- VOL 3: BACK ISSUES** – January 2000 to June 2000
- VOL 4: BACK ISSUES** – July 2000 to December 2000
- VOL 5: BACK ISSUES** – January 2001 to June 2001
- VOL 6: BACK ISSUES** – July 2001 to December 2001
- VOL 7: BACK ISSUES** – January 2002 to June 2002
- VOL 8: BACK ISSUES** – July 2002 to December 2002
- VOL 9: BACK ISSUES** – January 2003 to June 2003
- VOL 10: BACK ISSUES** – July 2003 to December 2003
- VOL 11: BACK ISSUES** – January 2004 to June 2004
- VOL 12: BACK ISSUES** – July 2004 to December 2004

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat))

## WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the *EPE Online* editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available PIC Project Codes for the PIC projects published in those issues.

Note: Some supplements etc. can be downloaded free from the Library on the *EPE Online* website at [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). No advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for *Interface* articles is also included.

## EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

**BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE** – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. **UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS** – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. **HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s**, by Jlyan Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1** – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2** – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS** – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. **FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE**, by Barry Fox – Russian rockets launching American Satellites. **PC ENGINES**, by Ernest Flint – The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. **THE END TO ALL DISEASE**, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. **COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS**, by Paul Stenning. **THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE** – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

Note: Some of the **EXTRA ARTICLES** require WinZip to unzip them.

Order on-line from  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/  
shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

## BACK ISSUES MINI CD-ROM ORDER FORM

- Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 1**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 2**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 3**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 4**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 5**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 6**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 7**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 8**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 9**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 10**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 11**  
Please send me ..... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 12**  
Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners

Club/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Maestro Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**  
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.  
E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past three years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) or see order form below. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photocopy of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Nov. 98 are available on CD-ROM – see next page – and issues from the last six months are also available to download from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

Please make sure all components are still available before commencing any project from a back-dated issue.

## DID YOU MISS THESE?

### APRIL '04

**PROJECTS** • EPE Experimental Seismograph Logger 1 • Infra-Guard Monitor • Loft Light Alarm • PIC Moon Clock.  
**FEATURES** • USB To PIC Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Teach-In 2004 Part 6 • Interface • Techno Talk • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page • Pull-Out – Semiconductor Classification Data.

### MAY '04

**PROJECTS** • Beat Balance Metal Detector • In-Car Laptop PSU • Low-Frequency Wien Oscillator • EPE Experimental Seismograph Logger-2.  
**FEATURES** • Coping With Lead-Free Solder • Teach-In 2004 – Part 7 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Pic-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### JUNE '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • PIC Quickstep • Crafty Cooling • MIDI Synchronome • Body Detector Mk2.  
**FEATURES** • Clinical Electrotherapy • Ingenuity Unlimited • Teach-In 2004 – Part 8 • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.



### JULY '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • Portable Mini Alarm • Bongo Box • Hard Drive Warbler • EPE PIC Magnetometry Logger-1.  
**FEATURES** • Making Front Panel Overlays • Practically Speaking • Teach-In 2004 – Part 9 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### AUG '04

**PROJECTS** • EPE Scorer • Keyring L.E.D. Torch • Simple F.M. Radio • EPE PIC Magnetometry Logger - 2.  
**FEATURES** • PIC To PS/2 Mouse and Keyboard Interfacing • Techno Talk • Circuit Surgery • Teach-In 2004 – Part 10 • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### SEPT '04

**PROJECTS** • EPE Wart Zapper • Radio Control Failsafe • Rainbow Lighting Control • Alphamouse Game.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes - Part 1 • High Speed Binary-To-Decimal For PICs • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno-Talk • Circuit Surgery • PIC-N'-Mix • Network – The Internet Page

### OCT '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • EPE Theremin • Smart Karts - Part 1 • Volts Checker • Moon and Tide Clock Calendar.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes - 2 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Network – The Internet Page • ROBOTS – Special Supplement

### NOV '04

**PROJECTS** • Thunderstorm Monitor • M.W. Amplitude Modulator • Logic Probe • Smart Karts - 2.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes-3 • Floating Point Maths for PICs • Ingenuity Unlimited • PE 40th Anniversary • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC-N'-Mix • Net Work – The Internet Page.



### DEC '04

#### Photocopies only

**PROJECTS** • Super Vibration Switch • Versatile PIC Flasher • Wind Direction Indicator • Smart Karts - 3.  
**FEATURES** • Light Emitting Diodes-4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • PIC 'N' Mix • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page • INDEX Vol. 33.

### JAN '05

**PROJECTS** • Speed Camera Watch • Gate Alarm • Light Detector • Smart Karts - 4.  
**FEATURES** • Practically Speaking • 32-Bit Signed Integer Maths for PICs • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Picoscope 3205 Review • Net Work – The Internet Page

### FEB '05

**PROJECTS** • PIC Electric Mk2 Pt1 • Sneaky • Sound Card Mixer • Smart Karts - 5.  
**FEATURES** • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • E-Blocks and Flowcode V2.0 Reviews • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAR '05

**PROJECTS** • Cat Flap • Stereo Headphone Monitor • PIC Electric Mk2 Pt2 • Smart Karts - 6 • Bingo Box.  
**FEATURES** • TK3 Simulator and PIC18F Upgrade • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • PIC 'N' Mix • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page

### APR '05

**PROJECTS** • Spontaflex Radio Receiver • Safety Interface • Fridge/Freezer Door Alarm • Smart Karts - 7.  
**FEATURES** • Back To Logic Basics - 1 • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • PIC18F Microcontroller Family Introduction • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page

### MAY '05

**PROJECTS** • Crossword Solver • DAB Radio Aerial • 20W Amplifier Module • Smart Karts - 8 • Water Level Detector • Burglar Alarm  
**FEATURES** • Back To Logic Basics - 2 • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Passive Component Testing • Practically Speaking • Techno Talk • Net Work – The Internet Page



### JUNE '05

**PROJECTS** • PIC Ultrasonic Radar • Radio Control Model Switcher • Super-Ear Audio Telescope • Electronic Scarecrow • Digital Lock  
**FEATURES** • Catch the Wave (Tsunami) • Back To Basics - 3 • Digital TV Switchover • Programming PIC 18F Interrupts • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page

### JULY '05

**PROJECTS** • Cybervox • LF and VLF Converter • Multi-Clap Switch • Doorchime • Electronic Dice  
**FEATURES** • Discovering PICs Reviewed • Back To Basics - 4 • Digital TV Switchover • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Interface – The Internet Page

## BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.80 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £4.50 each surface mail, £5.50 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 2000 (except Feb., Mar., July, Oct.), 2001 (except Feb., May, Aug., to Nov.), 2002 (except Feb., June, Aug. to Nov.), 2003 (except June, 2004 (except June, July, Oct. and Dec). Where we do not have an issue a photocopy of any *one article* or *one part* of a series can be provided at the same price.

### ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOCOPIES – INDEXES

- Send back issues dated .....
- Send photocopies of (article title and issue date) .....
- Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.80 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £4.50 surface, £5.50 airmail)

Name .....

Address .....

.....Tel: .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ .....

Switch Issue No. ....

Card No. ....

Valid From ..... Card Expiry Date ..... Card Security Code .....

(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk) On-line Shop: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

M08/05

MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT

## EPE PROJECT PICS

Programmed PICs for \*EPE Projects  
 12C508/9 - £3.90; 16F627/8 - £4.90  
 16C84/16F84/16C71 - £5.90  
 16F876/877 - £10.00  
 All inc. VAT and Postage  
 (\*Some projects are copyright)

## EPE MICROCONTROLLER P.I. TREASURE HUNTER

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN - highly stable & sensitive - with I.C. control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater



- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals

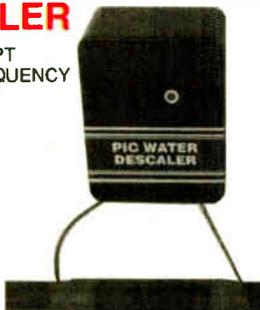
- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

KIT 847 .....£63.95

## PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING
- SWEPT FREQUENCY

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salts in the water behave. Kit includes case, P.C.B., coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum effect. L.E.D. monitor.



KIT 868 ..... £22.95 POWER UNIT.....£3.99

## MICRO PEST SCARER

Our latest design - The ultimate scarer for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random delay and pulse time. Easy to build reliable circuit. Keeps pets/pests away from newly sown areas, play areas, etc. uses power source from 9 to 24 volts.



- RANDOM PULSES
- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION

Plug-in power supply £4.99

KIT 867.....£19.99

KIT + SLAVE UNIT.....£32.50

## WINDICATOR

A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherproof sensing head. Mains power unit £5.99 extra.

KIT 856.....£28.00

## ★ TENS UNIT ★

### DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue.

Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.

Set of 4 spare electrodes £6.50

KIT 866. . Full kit including four electrodes £32.90

### 1000V & 500V INSULATION TESTER



Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.

Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

KIT 848.....£32.95

## EPE TEACH-IN 2000

Full set of top quality NEW components for this educational series. All parts as specified by EPE. Kit includes breadboard, wire, croc clips, pins and all components for experiments, as listed in introduction to Part 1.

\*Batteries and tools not included.

TEACH-IN 2000 -

KIT 879 £44.95

MULTIMETER £14.45

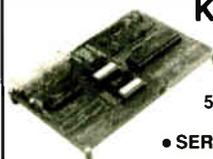
## SPACEWRITER

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube plus instructions for message loading.

KIT 849 .....£16.99

## 68000 DEVELOPMENT TRAINING KIT

- NEW PCB DESIGN
- 8MHz 68000 16-BIT BUS
- MANUAL AND SOFTWARE
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- PIT AND I/O PORT OPTIONS
- 12C PORT OPTIONS



KIT 621

£99.95

- ON BOARD 5V REGULATOR
- PSU £6.99
- SERIAL LEAD £3.99

## Stepping Motors

MD100...Std 100 step...£9.99

MD200...200 step...£12.99

MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95



## MOSFET MkII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2.5A

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.



Kit No. 845 .....£64.95

## ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSDUCER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS



- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

KIT 812.....£15.00

## SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

KIT 857... £12.99

Includes PIC16F84 chip disk, lead, plug, p.c.b., all components and instructions

Extra 16F84 chips £3.84 Power Supply £3.99

## PIC LCD DISPLAY DRIVER

16 Character x 2 Line display, pcb, programmed PIC16F84, software disk and all components to experiment with standard intelligent alphanumeric displays. Includes full PIC source code which can be changed to match your application.

**KIT 860.....£19.99**

- Learn how to drive the display and write your own code.
- Ideal development base for meters, calculators, counters, timers — just waiting for your application!
- **Top quality display** with industry standard driver, data and instructions

## PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

PCB with components and PIC16F84 programmed with demonstration software to drive any 4 phase unipolar motor up to 24 Volts at 1 Amp. **Kit includes 100 Step Hybrid Stepping Motor** Full software source code supplied on disc.

Use this project to develop your own applications. PCB allows 'simple PIC programmer' 'SEND' software to be used to reprogram chip.

**KIT 863.....£18.99**

## 8 CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

From Aug/Sept '99 EPE. Featuring 8 analogue inputs and serial data transfer to PC. Magenta redesigned PCB - LCD plugs directly onto board. Use as Data Logger or as a test bed for developing other PIC16F877 projects. Kit includes lcd, prog. chip, PCB, Case, all parts and 8 x 256k EEPROMs

**KIT 877.....£49.95**

## PIC16F84 MAINS POWER CONTROLLER & 4 CHANNEL LIGHT CHASER / DIMMER

- Zero Volt Switching
- Opto-Isolated 5 Amp **HARD FIRED TRIACS**
- 12 Way keypad Control

- With program source code disk.
- Chase Speed and dimming potentiometer controls.
- Reprogram for other applications

**KIT 855.....£39.95**

## PIC TUTOR 1 EPE MARCH APRIL MAY '98 PIC16F84 STARTER SERIES

The original PIC16F84 series by John Becker. Magenta's Tutor board has individual switches and leds on all portA and PortB lines, plus connectors for optional 4 digit seven segment led display, and 16 x 2 intelligent lcd. Written for newcomers to PICs this series. Disk has over 20 tutorial programs. Connect to a PC parallel port, send, run, and experiment by modifying test programs - Then Write and Program your Own

**KIT 870... £27.95, Built...£42.95**

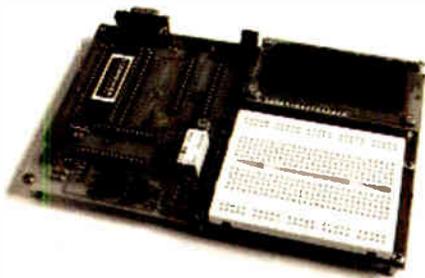
16x2 LCD..£7.99. LED display..£6.99. 12VPSU..£3.99

## SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

Magenta's original parallel port programmer. Runs with downloaded WINDOWS 95 - XP software. Use standard Microchip .HEX files. Read/Prog/Verify wide range of 18,28, and 40 pin PICs. Including 16F84/876/877, 627/8, (Inc. 'A' versions) + 16xx OTPs.

**KIT 862... £29.99** Power Supply £3.99

## ICEBREAKER



### PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator

- ICEbreaker uses PIC16F877 in-circuit debugger.
- Links to standard PC Serial port (lead supplied).
- Windows (95 to XP) Software included
- Works with MPASM assembler
- 16 x 2 LCD display, Breadboard, Relay, I/O devices and patch leads.

Featured in *EPE Mar'00* Ideal for beginners & experienced users.

**KIT 900...£34.99** With serial lead & software disk, PCB, Breadboard, PIC16F877, LCD, all components and patch leads.  
POWER SUPPLY - £3.99 STEPPING MOTOR 100 Step £9.99

Programs can be written, downloaded, and then tested by single-stepping, running to breakpoints, or free run at up to 20Mhz

**Full emulation means that all ports respond immediately - reading and driving external hardware.**

Features include: Run; set Breakpoint; View & change registers, EEPROM, and program memory; load program; 'watch window' registers.

## 20W Amp. Module

**EPE May '05 -- Superb Magenta Stereo/Mono Module**

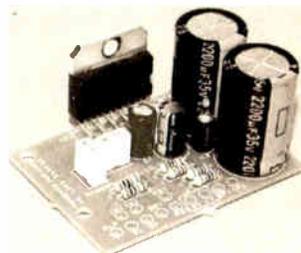
**Wide bandwidth Low distortion 11W/channel Stereo 20W Mono True (rms) Real Power**

**Short Circuit & Overheat Protected. Needs 8 to 18V supply.**

**Stable Reliable design**

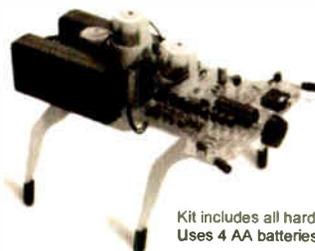
**Latest Technology IC with local feedback gives very high performance.**

**KIT 914** (all parts & heatsink for stereo or mono) **£11.90**



## Magenta BrainiBorg

A super walking programmable robot with eyes that sense obstacles and daylight. **BrainiBorg** comes with superb PC software CD (*WIN95+ & XP*) and can be programmed to walk and respond to light and obstacles on any smooth surface.



CD contains illustrated constructional details, operating principles, circuits and a superb **Educational Programming Tutorial**.

Test routines give real-time 'scope traces of sensor and motor signals. Connects to PC via SERIAL port with the lead supplied.

Kit includes all hardware, components, 3 motor/gearboxes. Uses 4 AA batteries (not supplied). *An Ideal Present!*

**KIT 912** Complete Kit with CD rom & serial lead **£49.99**

**KIT 913** As 912 but built & tested circuit board **£58.95**

## EPE PIC Tutorial

**EPE Apr/May/Jun '03 and PIC Resources CD**

- Follow John Becker's excellent PIC toolkit 3 series.
- Magenta Designed Toolkit 3 board with printed component layout, green solder mask, places for 8,18, 28 (wide and slim), and 40 pin PICs. and Magenta extras.
- 16 x 2 LCD, PIC chip all components and sockets included.

**KIT 880** (with 16F84) **£34.99**, built & tested **£49.99**

**KIT 880** (with 16F877) **£39.99**, built & tested **£55.99**

## EPE TEACH-IN 2004

**THE LATEST NOV 03 SERIES**  
All parts to follow this new Educational Electronics Course. Inc. Breadboard, and wire, as listed on p752 Nov. Issue.

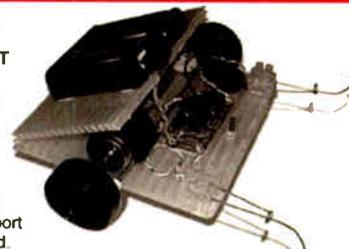
**Additional Parts** as listed in 'misc.' Section (less RF modules, Lock, and Motor/g.box)

Reprints: **£1.00 per part.**

**KIT 920.....£29.99** **KIT921.....£12.99**

## MAGENTA BRAINIBOT I & II

- Full kit with ALL hardware and electronics.
- As featured in *EPE Feb '03* (KIT 910)
- Seeks light, beeps, and avoids obstacles
- Spins and reverses when 'cornered'
- Uses 8 pin PIC chip
- ALSO KIT 911 - As 910 PLUS programmable from PC serial port leads and software CD included.



**KIT 910....£16.99** **KIT 911....£24.99**

# MAGENTA

All prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&p. Next day £6.99

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932 email: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

082005



Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ

Prices Exclude Vat @17.5%. UK Carriage £2.50 (less than 1kg) £5.50 greater than 1kg

Cheques / Postal orders payable to ESR Electronic Components.

PLEASE ADD CARRIAGE & VAT TO ALL ORDERS



See Next / Last Months Ad. for COMPONENT ACCESSORIES

4000 Series

Table listing electronic components under the 4000 Series, including various capacitor and resistor models and their prices.

74 Series

Table listing electronic components under the 74 Series, including various integrated circuits and diodes.

Linear ICs

Table listing linear integrated circuits (ICs) and their prices.

EPROM's

Table listing EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory) components.

RAM

Table listing Random Access Memory (RAM) components.

Table listing A/D Converters, Data Acquisition, and Bridge Rectifiers.

Table listing Voltage Regulators and Thyristors.

Table listing Triacs and Diodes.

Table listing Transistors and Diodes.

New Test & Measurement section. Free with all orders or via the internet.

Large table listing various electronic components including capacitors, resistors, and other parts with their respective prices.

Tel: 0191 2514363 Fax: 0191 252296 Email: sales@esr.co.uk http://www.esr.co.uk

# EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

**VOL. 34 No. 8 AUGUST 2005**

**Editorial Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown,  
Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.

**Email:** enquiries@epemag.wimborne.co.uk  
**Web Site:** www.epemag.co.uk

**EPE Online** (downloadable version of *EPE*): www.epemag.com  
**EPE Online Shop:** www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/sfopdoor.htm  
See notes on **Readers' Technical Enquiries** below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

**Advertisement Offices:**  
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS  
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Phone: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
**Email:** stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk

## We're At It Again

Dosen't seem like nearly two years ago does it? What am I referring to? Our next *Teach-In* course – *Teach-In '06* – starts in the November issue. As regular readers will know we run a different *Teach-In* series every other year; they generally run for nine or ten months and the last one ran from November '03 through to August '04.

*Teach-In '06* is being written by Mike Tooley BA who has been responsible for many books and articles on electronics and who has over 30 years experience teaching electronics at all levels from GCSE through to degree level. Mike has also been a regular contributor to *EPE* over the past 25 years. The new series is primarily aimed at GCSE (Level 2) standard but with some subjects (e.g. microprocessors and PICs) developed to Level 3. So if you know of someone who will be starting GCSE soon, or someone who simply wants to learn about electronics, or brush up on their knowledge, please make sure they are aware of this new series. The November issue will be published on October 13 – less than three months away now.

The course will culminate in a multiple choice on-line test which will test readers' knowledge and cover the whole series. A printed certificate will be awarded to those who gain a "pass" mark.

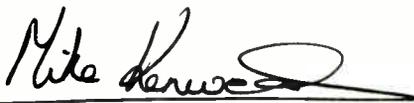
Very shortly we will be circulating advertisers with a list of parts used for the practical aspects of the series and we expect a number of them to make kits available to ease the way for newcomers to get into electronics. We will also be leafletting all UK schools with information and *special student/teacher offers* so please watch out for that in September if you are in education or are teaching electronics.

Our aim is to encourage more people into our fascinating hobby both in the UK and around the world.

## Further Development

The *Speed Camera Watch* project we published back in the January '05 issue led to some criticism from readers about us encouraging people to speed – which was never our intention. The correspondence was published in *Readout* in the February to April issues. A number of readers also made suggestions about possible additions to the project and our contributor Mike Hibbet is now working on a Mark 2 version which will also provide warnings if you are exceeding the speed limit at any time, plus a number of other additions/improvements like heading in degrees, altitude, current position etc.

We expect to be able to publish the new version in the November issue. Don't miss it, to make sure of your copy every month please place a regular order with your newsagent – see page 547 or take out a subscription and save on the cover price – see page 572.



## AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$14.99US (approx £8) per year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail. To subscribe from the USA or Canada see the last magazine page. Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$14.99US (approx £8) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com). Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd. 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £7.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.

Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.



**Editor:** MIKE KENWARD

**Deputy Editor:** DAVID BARRINGTON

**Technical Editor:** JOHN BECKER

**Business Manager:** DAVID J. LEAVER

**Subscriptions:** MARILYN GOLDBERG

**General Manager:** FAY KEARN

**Editorial/Admin:** (01202) 873872

**Advertising Manager:**

STEWART KEARN (01202) 873872

**On-Line Editor:** ALAN WINSTANLEY

**EPE Online** (Internet version) **Editors:**

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

## READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES

**E-mail:** techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons.**

## PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

A number of projects and circuits published in *EPE* employ voltages that can be lethal. **You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.**

## COMPONENT SUPPLIES

**We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.**

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

## TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

# Audio System – Communications

Raymond Haigh



A preamplifier with automatic gain control (a.g.c.) and a power amplifier with switched audio filtering for communications receivers and surveillance systems

**W**ITH a preamplifier designed around discrete components this project should overcome the problem of specialist i.c.s disappearing from the hobbyist market that has dogged previous projects published over the years.

Using widely available transistors, the design featured here is sensitive enough to permit the direct connection of dynamic microphones, effective in compressing the dynamic range, and has low noise and distortion levels.

Also included is a single i.c. (TBA820M) audio amplifier with switched filtering. Teamed with the Preamplifier, the two circuits will considerably improve the performance of simple communications receivers and, when used with electret microphones, will ensure good performance for surveillance purposes.

## Preamplifier Circuit

The full circuit diagram of the automatic gain controlled (a.g.c.) preamplifier is

shown in Fig.1. Transistors TR1 and TR3 form a directly coupled audio amplifier.

Direct current negative feedback, via resistor R2, sets the working points of the transistors. Signal frequency negative feedback, via preset VR2, sets the gain.

## Gain Control

Field effect transistor (f.e.t.) TR2 is connected as a voltage controlled resistor (in place of a conventional resistor) between the emitter (e) of TR1 and the 0V rail. The relationship between the f.e.t.'s drain-source resistance and feedback preset VR2 determines the gain of the circuit. Increasing the resistance presented by the f.e.t. reduces the gain.

In the absence of a control voltage, for example, under weak signal conditions, the f.e.t.'s drain-source channel has a resistance of around 400 ohms and the gain of the circuit is about 250 times. When a negative-going control voltage is applied to the gate (g) of TR2, its

drain-source resistance rises and gain is reduced. If the control voltage is high enough, for instance, under strong signal conditions, the f.e.t.'s resistance increases to several thousand ohms, and gain falls to single figures.

## Control Voltage

Field effect transistor characteristics vary widely, but most display greatest resistance change over a control voltage swing of around  $-1.5V$  (low resistance) to  $-2V$  (high resistance). Our two-transistor preamplifier (Fig.1.) with its 9V supply cannot deliver an output of this magnitude without severe distortion, so transistor TR4 further amplifies the signal in order to provide an adequate control voltage.

The gain of TR4 is set between around 10 and 100 times by varying the application of negative feedback via its emitter. Bypass capacitor C10 is connected to the slider (moving contact) of preset VR3, which acts as TR4's emitter resistor.

As the slider is moved towards the 0V rail, more of the emitter resistor becomes un-bypassed, negative feedback increases, the gain of the stage is reduced, and the magnitude of the control voltage, for a given signal input, falls. By this means, the amount of signal compression can be set to suit individual requirements.

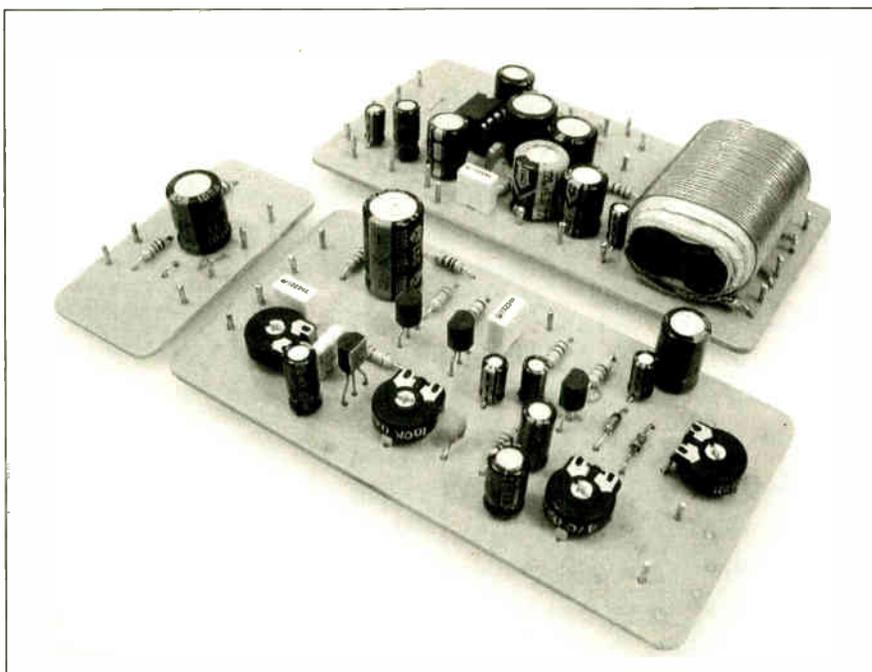
## On the Double

The voltage doubling rectifier system formed by diodes D1 and D2 makes the most of the signal delivered by transistor TR4. With this arrangement, the charge developed across capacitor C12, during one half-cycle, is added to the rectified voltage delivered during the next, and the output at the anode (a) of D2 approaches twice the peak value of the signal voltage.

The control voltage must be negative going with respect to the 0V rail (to suit the n-channel f.e.t.), and the diodes, signal strength meter and capacitor C5 are connected accordingly.

## On the Attack

Reservoir capacitor C5, and the resistance presented by the signal strength meter circuit, have a time-constant that determines the speed with which the system responds to changes in signal level. It



Line-up of circuit boards that combine to make this simple audio system. Small board, electret mic power supply; power amplifier (top) and (foreground) the preamplifier

should be as rapid as possible, but too short a time constant (resulting from a low value of capacitance or resistance) will produce a noticeable "breathing" or "pumping" sound as the system goes in and out of action during passages of speech.

A compromise has to be struck, and the value quoted for C5 will be found suitable for most applications. Reducing it below 4.7µF will result in severe distortion, while values above 100µF or so will make the attack too slow.

## Noise Limiting

Care has to be taken when amplifying low-level signals to minimize the introduction of additional noise. The noise generated by a bipolar transistor can be reduced by operating it at a low collector current, typically between 10µA and 50µA. This technique is adopted here, where feedback and biasing resistors R2 and R4 and the collector load resistor R1 fix the current through TR1 at about 40µA.

Many readers will be familiar with this arrangement which, until the widespread introduction of integrated circuits, formed the basis of most high-fidelity preamplifiers for use with low-output tape heads, microphones and turntable pick-ups. Indeed, the only novel element is the addition of the automatic gain control system.

Input impedance, at the base (b) of TR1, is around 50 kilohms, but the optimum signal source impedance, for minimum noise, is between 5 kilohms and 10 kilohms. This has influenced the value of input potentiometer VR1.

## Frequency Response

The frequency response of the basic circuit is flat over the audio spectrum, but the values of d.c. blocking capacitors C1 and C2, at the input, C8, at the output, and bypass capacitor C4, have been kept small in order to attenuate the lowest audio frequencies.

Accordingly, response rolls off below about 300Hz, and is about 18dB down at 50Hz.

This reduces the low frequency rumble that can be introduced by microphones in some environments. Alternative component values are listed (see Fig.1) to assist readers who require an extended low-frequency response. More is said about reducing audio bandwidth in order to improve clarity later.

Preset potentiometer VR2 is the amplifier's gain-setting signal feedback "resistor". Its slider (moving contact) is connected to bypass capacitor C6. Moving the slider towards the emitter (e) of TR1 increasingly bypasses the resistor at high frequencies, and the additional negative feedback further reduces gain in this region of the audio spectrum. This measure greatly reduces the "hiss" introduced by the amplifier at high gain settings.

## Supply Decoupling

The Preamplifier is decoupled from the supply rail by resistor R5 and capacitor C3, the latter having a high value in order to ensure stability, particularly when the unit shares a common battery supply with a power amplifier. The control voltage amplifier, transistor TR4, is decoupled by resistor R7 and capacitor C11.

## BASICS

At the heart of all audio compressor amplifiers is a voltage or current controlled signal attenuator. The control voltage is obtained by rectifying the output from the amplifier. As the output tries to increase, so does the voltage fed back to the attenuator, and the rise in output for a given change in input is reduced, i.e., the dynamic range of the signal is compressed.

Junction field effect transistors (f.e.t.s) can be used as voltage controlled resistors. At very low values of drain-source voltage, varying the gate-source potential changes the resistance of the drain-source channel from a few hundred to several thousand ohms. This phenomenon is exploited in Dolby noise reduction systems and in most modern circuits for altering the dynamic range of audio signals.

The f.e.t. can be connected as one half of a potential divider in the signal path, or it can be used to vary gain-reducing negative feedback applied across the controlled amplifier. This is the method adopted in the circuit described here.

The function of most of the components has now been covered. All that remain are TR3's collector (c) load resistor R3, d.c. blocking capacitors C7, C8 and C9, and TR4's base (b) bias resistor R6 and collector load resistor R8.

Bypass capacitor C4 across TR3's emitter resistor, R4, has been given a low value in order to produce negative feedback at low frequencies and help with rolling off the response below 300Hz.

## Signal Strength Meter

Some readers may wish to install a Signal Strength Meter (ME1), and preset potentiometer VR4 acts as a series resistance so that a 50µA instrument can be used to measure the voltage across the a.g.c. line. Full-scale deflection is set by

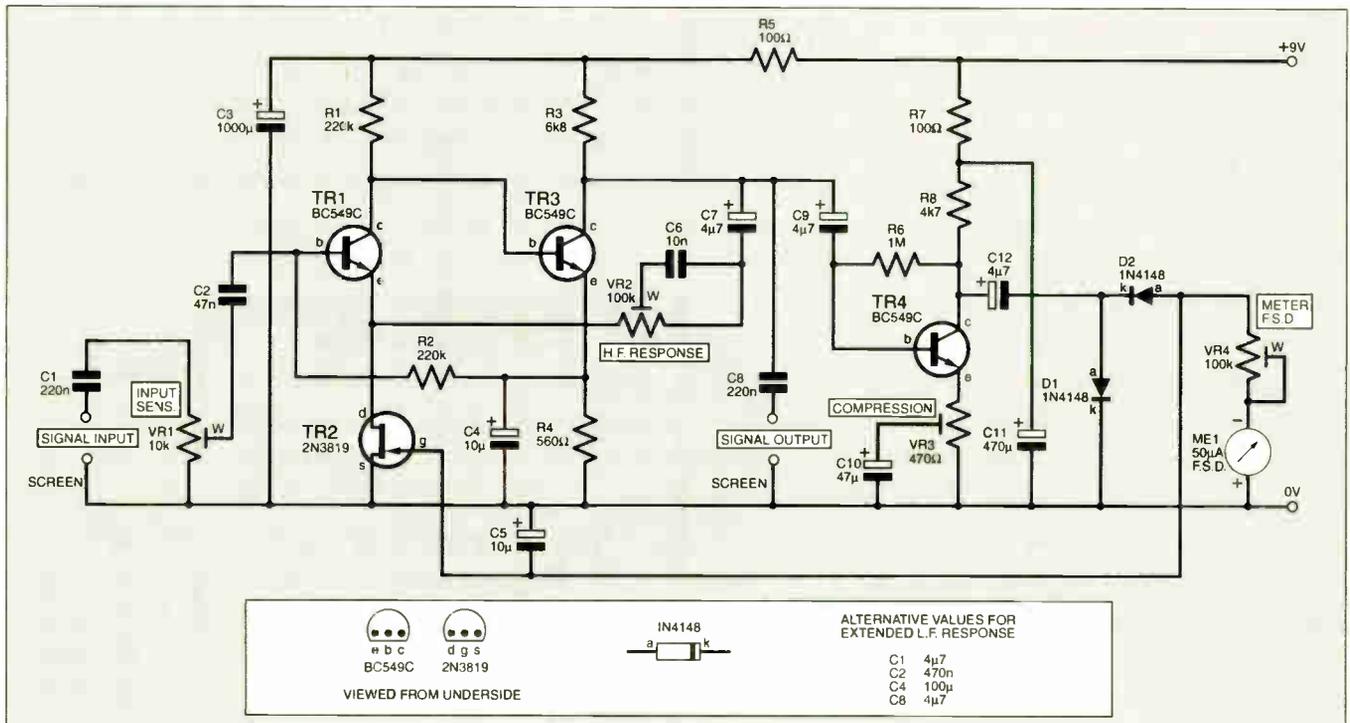


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the audio Preamplifier, with variable compression. The signal strength meter ME1 is optional - see text

# COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£11**

excl meter &  
batts

## PREAMPLIFIER

### Resistors

R1,R2	220k (2 off)
R3	6k8
R4	560Ω
R5,R7	100Ω (2 off)
R6	1M
R8	4k7

See  
**SHOP**  
**TALK**  
**page**

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

### Potentiometers

VR1	10k enclosed carbon preset
VR2,VR4	100k enclosed carbon preset (2 off)
VR3	470Ω enclosed carbon preset

### Capacitors

C1,C8	220n polyester (2 off)
C2	47n polyester
C3	1000μ radial elect. 16V
C4,C5	10μ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
C6	10n polyester or ceramic
C7,C9,	4μ7 radial elect. 16V (3 off)
C12	

C10	47μ radial elect. 16V
C11	470μ radial elect. 16V

### Semiconductors

D1,D2	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
TR1,TR3,	BC549C npn
TR4	transistor (3 off)
TR2	2N3819 n-channel field effect transistor

### Miscellaneous

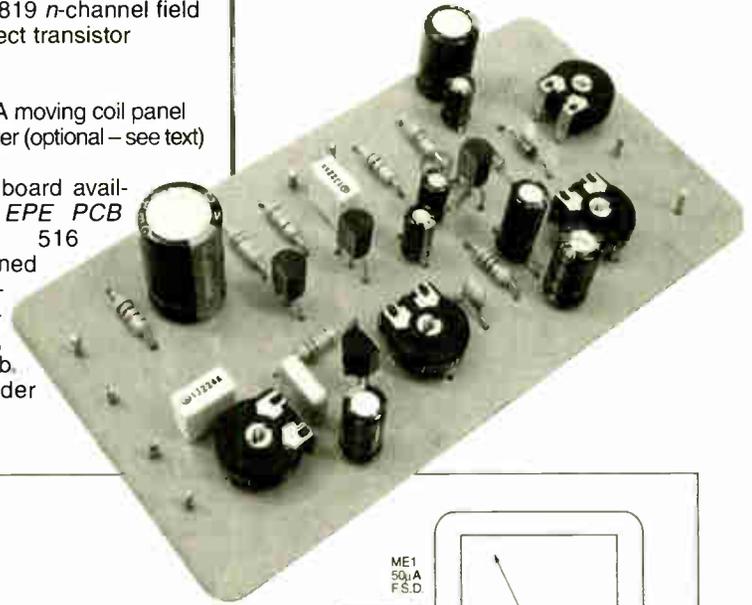
ME1	50μA moving coil panel meter (optional – see text)
-----	--

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 516 (Preamp); screened audio cable; multistrand connecting wire; nuts, bolts and p.c.b. stand-offs; solder pins; solder etc.

as shown in Fig.2 and Fig.9. If it is connected to a mains power supply, locate the mains transformer and the mains wiring as far away as possible from the input circuitry.

## Testing

On completion, check the board for poor soldered joints or bridged copper tracks, and check the placement of components and the orientation of electrolytic capacitors and semiconductors.



adjusting VR4 when a very strong signal is being processed.

A less sensitive 100μA meter can be fitted at a pinch, but a higher current instrument will load the output from the diode voltage doubler excessively and reduce the control voltage available at the gate (g) of TR2. Most of the inexpensive units retailed as signal strength meters have full-scale deflections of 250μA or more, and are not suitable for use in this circuit.

The time constant of the a.g.c. network is affected by the setting of preset VR4, and it may be necessary to increase the value of capacitor C5 to 22μF if a 100μA meter is fitted.

If a signal strength meter is not required, set VR4 to maximum resistance and wire a link across the meter output pins. **Failure to do this will remove the discharge path from C5 and the a.g.c. circuit will not function.**

## Construction

All the components for the Preamplifier, except the optional signal strength meter, are assembled on a single printed circuit board (p.c.b.). The topside component layout and full-size underside copper foil master pattern are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 516.

Solder pins, inserted at the lead-out points, will simplify the off-board wiring, and they should be inserted first. Follow these with the resistors and then the capacitors, beginning with the smallest. The semiconductors should be mounted last, and it is good practice to attach a miniature crocodile clip to the leads of the f.e.t. (TR2) to act as a heat shunt whilst soldering.

Do not rely on signal cable screening braid to connect the 0V power rail to the Preamplifier. Make a separate connection,

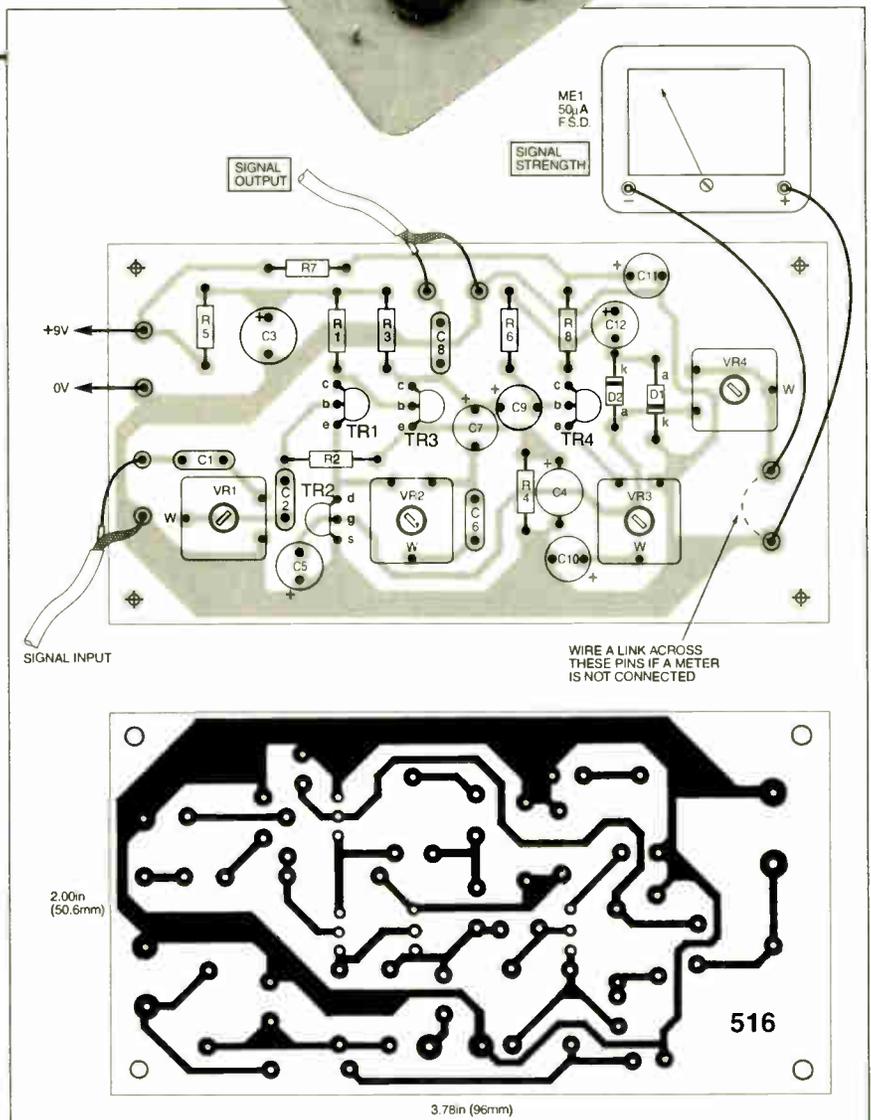


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring details and full-size copper foil master pattern for the Preamplifier. A photograph of the completed circuit board is shown above

If all is in order, set preset pots VR1, VR2, VR3 and VR4 at minimum (fully anti-clockwise) and **bridge the output pins to the signal strength meter if this facility is not being used**. Note that a digital test meter cannot be connected in place of the moving coil signal strength meter: its input resistance is likely to be too high. A digital meter can, however, be connected **across VR4 to check the control voltage**.

Using screened cable, connect the Preamplifier input to a suitable signal source, and its output to an audio power amplifier and speaker. Connect a well-smoothed mains power unit or a fresh 9V battery to the board. Current consumption should be approximately 2mA.

With the input Sensitivity control, VR1, set to deliver a signal large enough to activate the a.g.c. system, rotate Compression control VR3 clockwise. The output from the amplifier should reduce quite dramatically if the input level has been set high.

Clockwise rotation of H.F. Response preset VR2 will reduce the high frequency response of the unit and have a noticeable effect on noise levels at high gain settings. If a Signal Strength Meter is connected, clockwise rotation of preset VR4 will move the needle pointer clockwise when the a.g.c. system is operating, and full-scale deflection can be set under strongest signal conditions.

The settings of the various preset potentiometers should, of course, be refined to optimize performance when the unit is brought into use.

## Performance

A plot of the signal input and output at two settings of the Compression control, VR3, is given in Fig.3.

With the control set for maximum compression (curve B), signals up to 0.08mV peak-to-peak (0.03mV r.m.s.) are amplified about 250 times. Above this level, the gain of the preamplifier is progressively reduced and the dynamic range of the signal compressed.

With inputs in excess of 0.5mV peak-to-peak (0.17mV r.m.s.) the control voltage moves into the region where f.e.t. TR2's resistance change is most pronounced and the output is held at between 30mV and 35mV peak-to-peak (10mV r.m.s.) over the normal input range of the preamp.

Turning back Compression preset VR3 (curve A) raises the compression threshold and increases the output from the preamp.

## Sensitivity

Although the above figures define the sensitivity of the unit, they are not necessarily a clear guide to suitable signal sources, and the following notes may prove useful.

Normal (low cost) dynamic microphones will usually deliver a more than adequate signal, and electret microphones, with their larger output, will ensure good performance when the unit is used for surveillance purposes.

The output from the detector in a regenerative receiver will fully load the Preamplifier, as should the output from an active detector in a direct conversion receiver. Passive product detectors in direct conversion sets may require additional amplification ahead of the preamp.

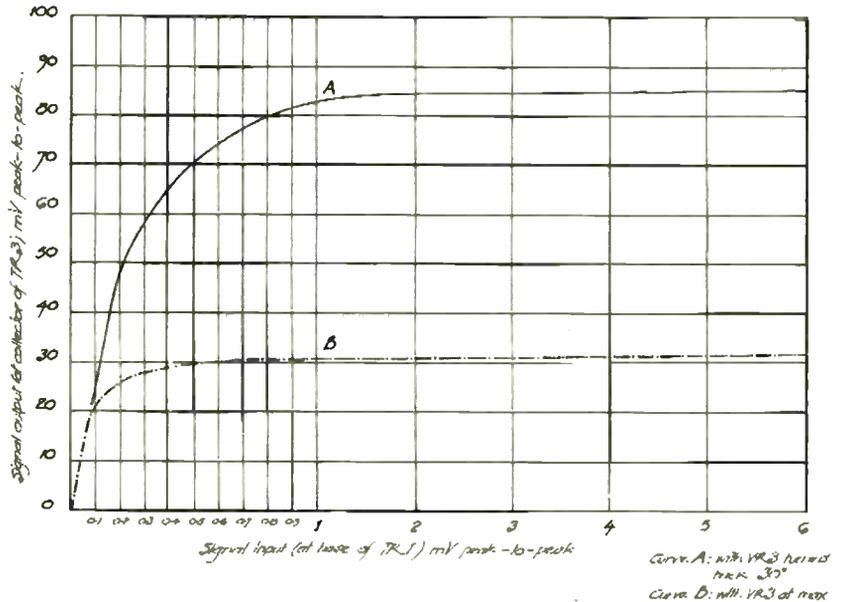


Fig.3. Waveform plot of the input/output voltages, at two settings of compression control VR3, of the automatic gain control (a.g.c.) Preamplifier

The input control, VR1, will have to be set almost at zero when the Preamplifier is connected to the detector in a superhet receiver, and an additional attenuator, between receiver and preamp, may prove helpful.

## Microphones

Very high quality studio microphones can be insensitive, and they often require a balanced input to minimize hum pick-up. They are not suitable for use with the preamplifier described here.

Screened cable **must** be used to connect any microphone to the preamplifier, and the various types are described, very briefly, below.

## Dynamic (Moving Coil)

Dynamic microphones can be connected directly to the input of the Preamplifier. Manufactured with impedances ranging from 50 ohms to 600 ohms, the units with the highest impedance tend to give the greatest output, and are best for use with this amplifying system.

## Electret

Electret microphones are a modern development of the capacitor microphone. They contain a permanently charged plate, the electret, which eliminates the need for an external charging voltage. Basic output is very low, but the units incorporate a field effect transistor (f.e.t.) to amplify the signal to a useable level.

A power supply is required for the f.e.t., and some electret units have a battery compartment in the handle. Remote powering is to be preferred, especially when the microphones are used for surveillance purposes, and a suitable circuit is given in Fig.4.

Remote powering, via the signal cable, is made possible by locating the microphone amplifier's load resistor, R1, at the preamplifier end of the line. The supply voltage is dropped by R2, and this resistor, together with capacitor C1, decouples the microphone from the power supply. Approximately 4.5V is maintained across the microphone amplifier and its

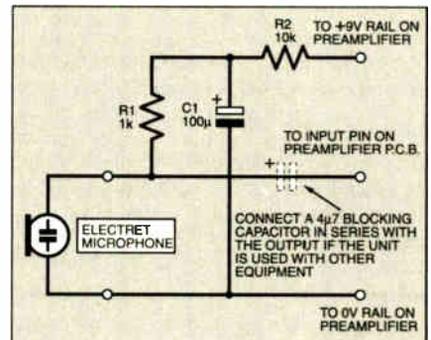


Fig.4. Circuit diagram for powering an electret microphone

# COMPONENTS

## ELECTRET MIC. POWER BOARD

### Resistors

R1 1k  
R2 10k  
All 0.25W 5% carbon film

See  
**SHOP**  
**TALK**  
**page**

### Capacitors

C1 100µ radial elect. 16V

### Miscellaneous

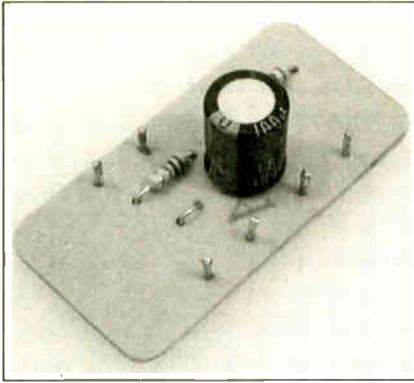
MIC1 min. electret mic insert

Printed circuit board available from the **EPE PCB Service**, code 517 (Elec.Mic); screened audio cable; multistrand connecting wire; solder pins; nuts, bolts and p.c.b. stand-offs; solder etc.

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£7**

excl meter &  
batts



load, R1, and this is in accordance with the recommendations of most electret manufacturers.

If the circuit is used with other amplifiers, the value of resistor R2 *must* be adjusted to suit the supply voltage. A d.c. blocking capacitor should also be provided in the output lead; shown dashed in the circuit diagram.

### Circuit Board

A small printed circuit board (p.c.b.) for remote powering of electret microphone inserts from the Pre-amplifier board is shown in Fig.5. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 517.

The connections to the electret microphone board align with the connections on the Pre-amplifier board, and the units should be mounted as close together as possible. If, for some reason, the boards have to be parted, use screened cable for the signal

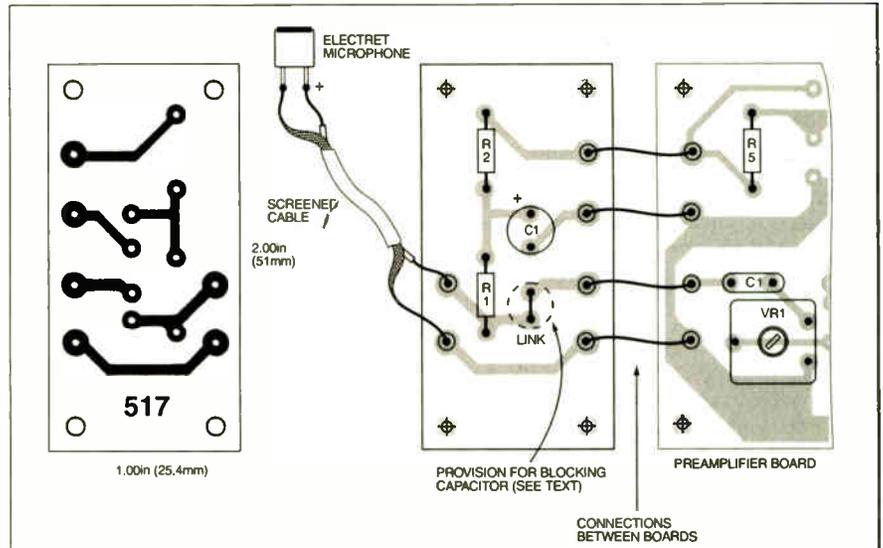


Fig.5. Printed circuit board layout, copper foil master and wiring to the Electret Mic. board

connection. Remember to insert a wire link on the p.c.b. if the blocking capacitor is not fitted in the output circuit.

### Crystal and Ceramic

Crystal and ceramic microphones rely on the piezoelectric effect to convert the movement of a diaphragm into electrical impulses. Rochelle salt is generally used for crystal microphones, and lead zirconium titanate compounds for ceramic units.

The impedance of both types is high, typically between one million and five million ohms, and the output can approach 50mV. Connecting these units directly to the Pre-amplifier will impair their low frequency response (which might not be a bad thing), and performance may be improved by connecting them via a series resistor of 100 kilohms (100k $\Omega$ ), or even 220 kilohms (220k $\Omega$ ).

The audio quality delivered by these microphones is inferior to that of electret and dynamic types.

# Power Amplifier

**T**HE clarity of speech signals can be greatly improved by reducing the response of the audio system to frequencies below 300Hz and above 3000Hz. This practice is adopted by telephone companies world-wide.

Fairly complex active filters are commonly used to tailor the frequency response in this way, but simpler measures can produce very acceptable results. An arrangement of this kind has been adopted for the Power Amplifier circuit, designed around a TBA820M audio power amplifier i.c., depicted in Fig.6.

### Feedback

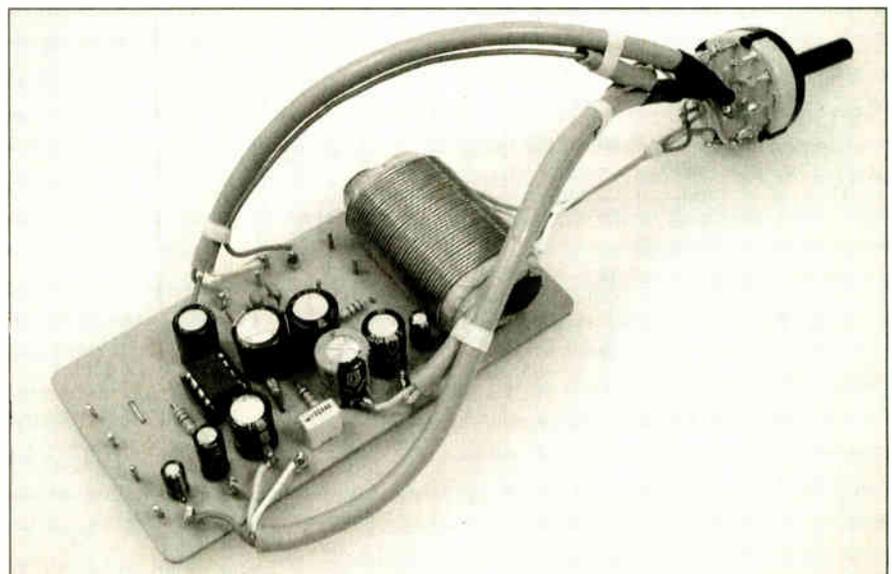
The TBA820M i.c. (IC1) has two accessible feedback networks. The first, brought out at IC1 pin 2, uses resistor R1, connected to the 0V rail via a capacitor, to control the gain. The lower the value of the resistor, the greater the gain.

Reducing the value of the blocking capacitor progressively increases feedback, and reduces gain, as frequency is lowered. Switch S1a connects capacitors of different value, C1, C2 and C3, into circuit in order to produce the different levels of low-frequency attenuation.

The second feedback network, brought out at IC1 pin 1, controls the high frequency

response of the amplifier. Negative feedback from the output at pin five is connected to pin one via a switched capacitor. The larger the value of the capacitor, the greater the negative feedback, and the greater the reduction in the high frequency response of the amplifier.

Switch S1b connects capacitors of different value, C5 and C6, into circuit in order to produce different levels of high frequency attenuation. Note that the lowest value capacitor, C7, is permanently connected in order to ensure stability.



## Reactance

The above measures, by themselves, have a very noticeable effect on the frequency response of the amplifier. Roll-off at the low and high frequency ends of the spectrum is not, however, very steep, and further measures need to be taken to increase the rate of attenuation.

By placing a capacitor or inductor in series with the loudspeaker or phones, its reactance (frequency dependant resistance) can be used in a more direct way to modify the response of the system.

Output pin 5 is held at half the supply voltage, and the speaker, LS1, has to be connected via a d.c. blocking capacitor. Switch S1c selects capacitors of different value, C10, C11 and C12. The smaller the value of the capacitor, the greater its reactance at low frequencies, and the more the low frequency output to the speaker is attenuated.

Conversely, the reactance of inductors increases as frequency increases. Switch S1d connects different inductance values in series with loudspeaker LS1 in order to modify the high frequency response.

The full winding of L1 has an inductance of 1.5mH. An inductor of this value presents a reactance of almost 48 ohms at 5kHz. Placing it in series with an 8 ohm speaker will, therefore, produce an attenuation of 8dB at 5kHz.

Centre tapping L1 produces an inductance of around 0.5mH. Connecting this into circuit gives a reduced level of high frequency attenuation.

# COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

# £14

excl speaker, batts & extras

## POWER AMPLIFIER

### Resistors

R1	22Ω
R2	56Ω
R3	1Ω
R4	3k9
All 0.25W 5% carbon film	

See  
**SHOP**  
TALK  
page

### Potentiometers

VR1	10k rotary carbon, log.
-----	-------------------------

### Capacitors

C1,C8	100μ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
C2	22μ radial elect. 16V
C3,C10	10μ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
C4,C11	47μ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
C5	680p ceramic
C6	220p ceramic
C7	68p ceramic
C9	220n polyester
C12	220μ radial elect. 16V
C13	100n ceramic
C14	470μ radial elect. 16V

### Semiconductors

D1	2mA low current red l.e.d.
IC1	TBA820M audio power amp i.c.

## Miscellaneous

L1	1.5mH inductor coil – see text. Ferrite rod, 9mm (3/8in) dia. x 102mm (4in) long. 50g (2oz) reel of 22s.w.g. (21a.w.g.) enamelled copper wire
S1	4-pole 3-way rotary switch
S2	s.p.s.t. toggle switch
SK1	6.35mm (1/4in.) stereo jack socket, with switched contacts
LS1	8 ohm loudspeaker (see text)
B1	9V battery pack (6 x AA), with holder

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 518; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; l.e.d. holder; 3-core screened audio cable; 4-core screened audio cable; multistrand connecting wire; nuts, bolts and p.c.b. stand-offs; solder pins; solder etc.

**Note:** If the preamp and amplifier are assembled as a single stand-alone unit, a metal or plastic case, phono sockets, and speaker terminals, will be required.

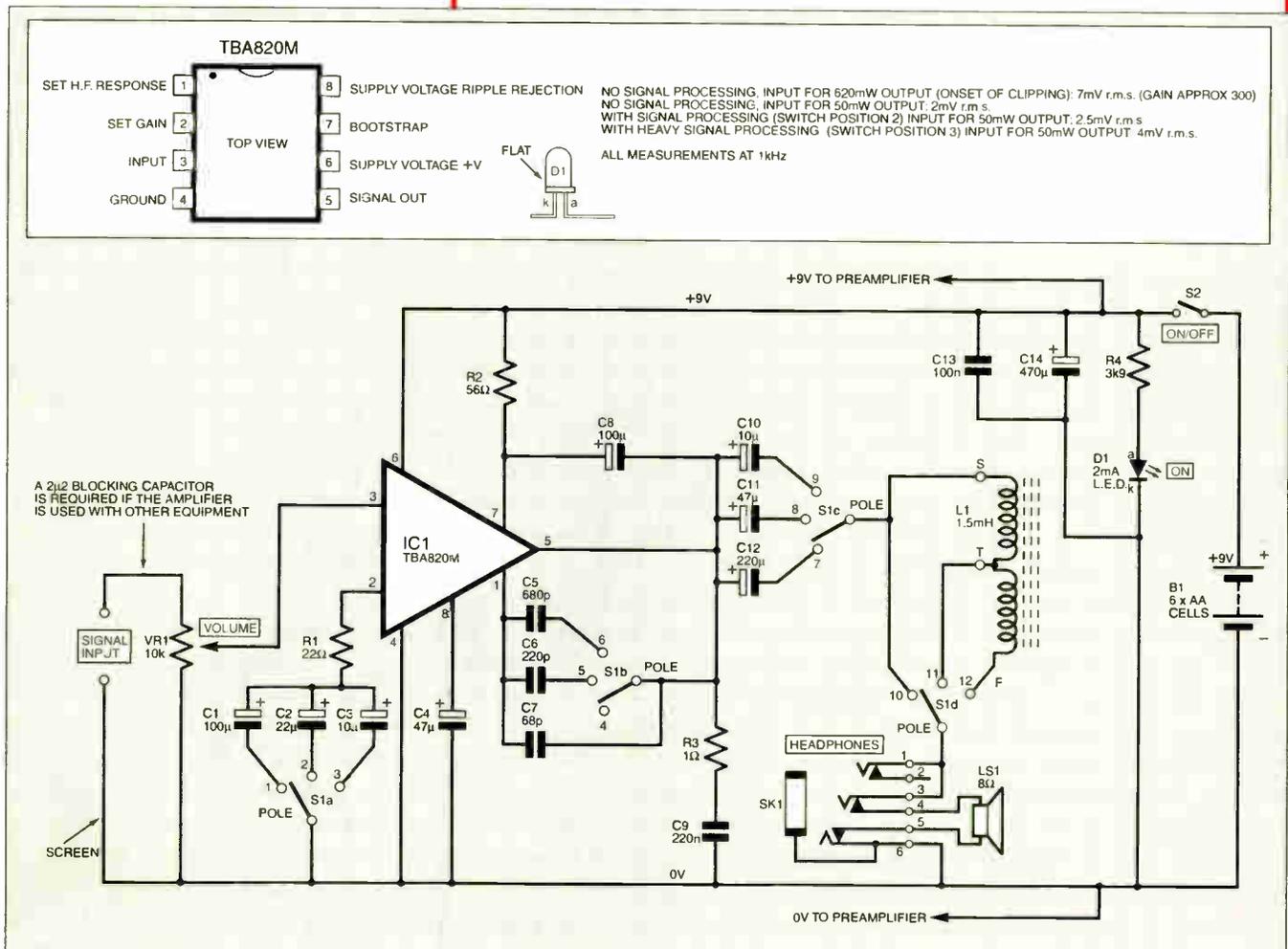


Fig.6. Full circuit diagram for the audio Power Amplifier with switched high and low frequency attenuation

## Response

Combining these measures produces the frequency response curves displayed in Fig.7. Because of the simplicity of the arrangement, response is humped rather than flat over the speech frequency range. However, the 12dB per octave roll-off beyond the band limits greatly improves the clarity of signals overlaid by noise.

The first level of processing, curve B, is usually all that is required. Background rumble is eliminated from microphone signals, and the muffled, bass-heavy response of a critically adjusted regenerative receiver is corrected.

When high gain settings have to be used to make very weak signals audible, heavy processing, as depicted in curve C, may prove helpful. Reproduction is very "thin" in this mode, but voices are still clearly recognizable and readers involved in surveillance, as well those interested in radio reception, should find it useful.

## Amplifier

Turning now to the actual Power Amplifier circuit Fig.6, potentiometer VR1 acts as the Volume control and resistor R1 pre-sets the gain of the circuit. The d.c. blocking capacitor for the input is located on the Preamplifier board. If the Power Amplifier is used with other equipment, fit a 2.2 $\mu$ F electrolytic d.c. blocking capacitor in series with the input (negative plate to the top-end of VR1).

Supply line ripple is rejected by capacitor C4 and resistor R3 and capacitor C9 form a Zobel network that protects the internal output transistors from damage by high level transients. Stability at high and low frequencies is ensured by bypass capacitors, C13 and C14.

Although quite rugged, the TBA820M chip does *not* contain overload protection circuitry. Care should, therefore, be taken to avoid shorting the speaker leads, and the maximum supply voltage (12V with an 8 ohm speaker; 9V with a 4 ohm unit) should not be exceeded.

## Inductor Coil

Details of the inductor (L1), which is wound on two short lengths of ferrite aerial rod, are given in Fig.8. The wire gauge is not critical, but it ought not to be smaller than 26s.w.g. (25a.w.g.). The author's inductor was wound with 22s.w.g. enamelled copper wire.

Use masking tape to bind the rods together and to hold individual layers of the winding in place. The rod can be cut by filing a deep groove around its circumference before snapping it.

Only half of the coil is in circuit when S1d is in mid-position. This should be the two layers of the winding closest to the ferrite rods, and the correct connections are shown in Fig.6 and Fig.9 (the inductances of the two halves of the centre-tapped winding are not equal).

## Construction

The topside printed circuit board component layout, interwiring details and full-size underside copper foil master for the Power Amplifier are shown in Fig.9. This board is also available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 518 (Power Amp).

Assemble the board in the usual order of ascending component size, ensuring that the electrolytic capacitors are inserted the correct

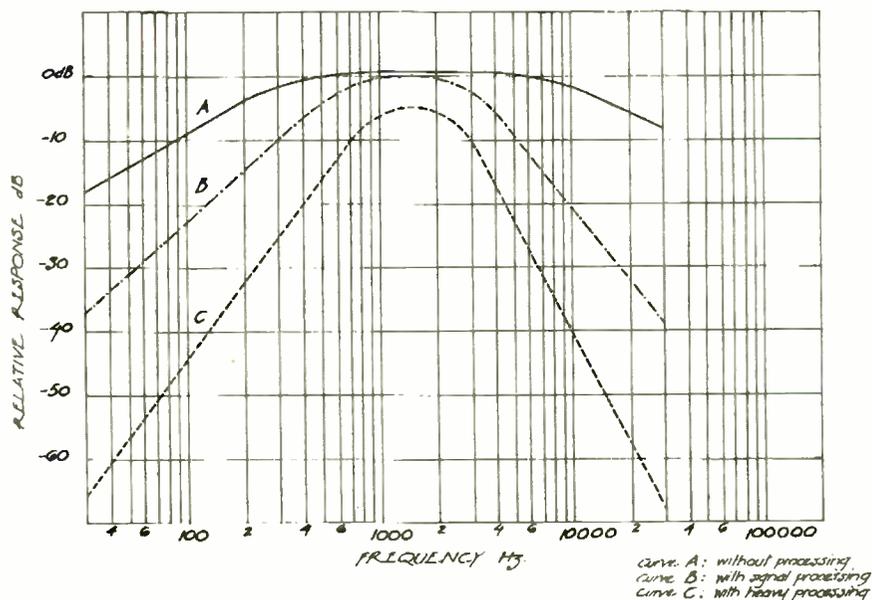


Fig.7. Frequency response plots of the audio Power Amplifier, with and without signal processing

way round as shown. Use an 8-pin d.i.l. socket for IC1, but do not insert the i.c. until the assembly has been completed and checked for accuracy.

Using a holder for the i.c. will make substitution and checking easier, and the socket should be located on the board first. Solder pins should now be inserted at the lead-out points, followed by the resistors and then the capacitors, smallest first. The inductor coil L1 can be stuck in position with cyanoacrylate adhesive (Superglue).

Remember to insert a wire link at the input if a d.c. blocking capacitor is not fitted.

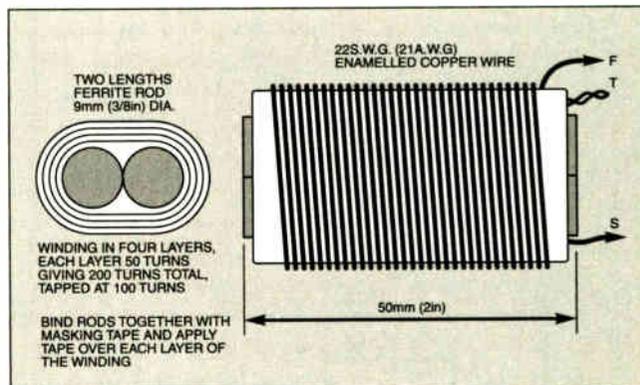
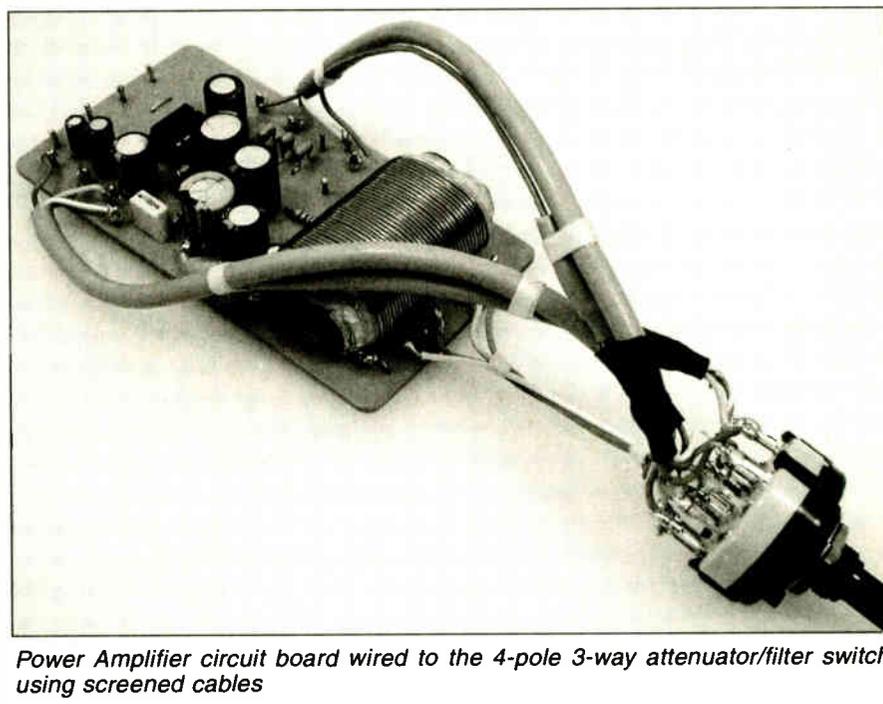


Fig.8. Construction and winding details for inductor coil L1

Provision is not made on the printed circuit board for the l.e.d. indicator D1 and its dropping resistor R4. These components form part of the off-board wiring (see Fig.9).



Power Amplifier circuit board wired to the 4-pole 3-way attenuator/filter switch using screened cables

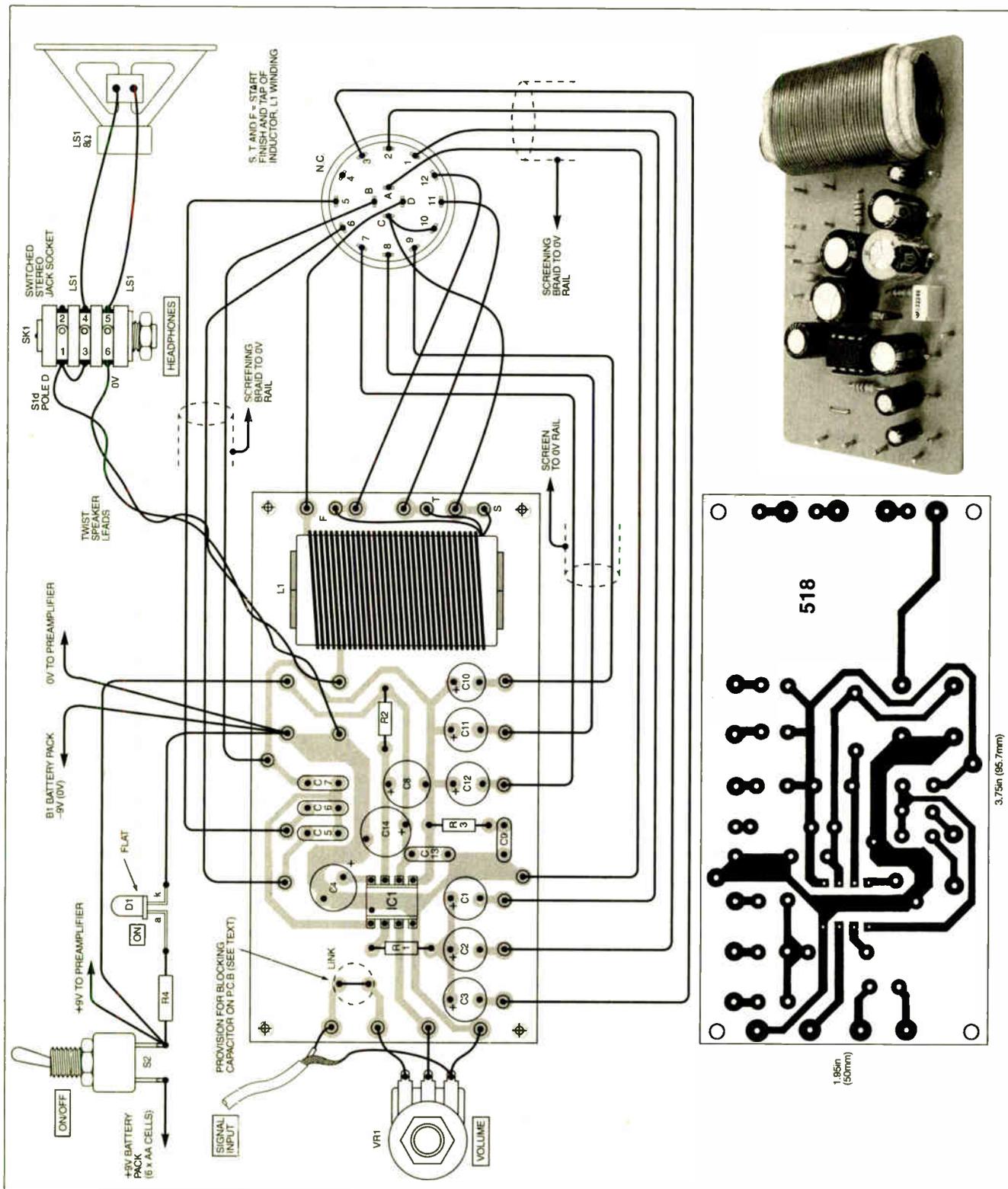


Fig.9. Printed circuit board full-size underside copper foil master and off-board wiring details for the Power Amplifier. The screened leads between the p.c.b. and S1a to S1d must not be longer than 152mm (6in). Note the separate 0V lead to the Pre-amplifier board. The completed board is shown above right

## Switch Wiring

In the prototype unit, four-core screened cable is used to connect switch-ways A, B and C to the board. Screening may not be necessary (unscreened leads were not tried), but it does make the wiring neater and easier to follow.

Keep the switch wiring away from the input pins, and twist the speaker leads to minimize radiated fields.

## Testing

As before, check the board for poor soldered joints and bridged copper tracks, and check the placement and orientation of components.

If all is in order, connect Volume control VR1, an 8 ohm speaker and a 9V battery or power supply to the p.c.b. Current consumption, without the l.e.d. indicator, should be approximately 5mA.

Connect a signal source and operate the filter switch. The progressive reduction in bandwidth should be very evident.

Details of amplifier sensitivity are given inset at the top of Fig.6.

## Speakers

If very small size is not important, use a 100mm (4in) or 150mm (6in) diameter speaker. Larger units produce a bigger output for a given electrical input, and reproduction is usually clearer. Speakers with a high power rating can be insensitive and are best avoided for this purpose.

Enclosure venting should be equal to the effective cone area or the sound quality will be muffled and "boxy". □

# SHORTENING THE WAIT

**Will that bus ever come? Yes, maybe sooner rather than later as new technology is brought into service, as Mark Nelson reveals**

**T**HERE are few acts of human faith greater than waiting for a bus. Fortunately new technology is reducing the uncertainty of this boring activity and along with more accessible and comfortable buses is assisting the renaissance of public urban transport. The embodiment is new but the thinking behind it goes back more than half a century.

But first, a personal observation – it's funny how people waiting for a train or bus start talking sometimes. I shall never forget how a total stranger in London once told me that he never consulted a timetable before he travelled, as the chances were he'd have to run the last five minutes to make sure of catching his bus or train. By turning up when it suited him, he avoided the aggravation of knowing he had just missed one.

If only all public transport users were so easily satisfied. They expect frequent services that keep to time and adequate information when things go awry. And at the prices they pay these days, perhaps this request is not an unreasonable one. Be that as it may, the technology of keeping passengers informed is our topic this time.

## Terms of Reference

PIS and CIS IT and communications people are sometimes guilty of choosing rather uninspired acronyms for their creations. Their chosen term Passenger Information Systems (PIS) has fortunately fallen into disuse these days but its replacement, CIS, is barely an improvement. It stands for Customer Information Systems, which always annoys traditionalists since these people are passengers, not customers. Wags, however, quote the old joke, what's the difference between a passenger and a customer? Answer: a customer is a passenger who has paid his fair!

Producing timely information displays is not difficult but deploying them at an economic cost often is. The airlines and railways have managed this for years but they have a relatively small number of airports and stations to look after, with the added advantage of existing fixed communications infrastructures. When it comes to delivering comparable information and displaying it at several thousand bus stops in a network the figures soon add up to telephone numbers, not helped by much lower average fares to pay for this system.

## Meshed Net

The solution, so far as we passengers are concerned, is an I.e.d. "next bus" display installed under the roof of bus waiting shelters. Most of these are three-line affairs, showing the route number and destination of

the next three buses to arrive along with a countdown of the number of minutes until expected arrival.

Making this possible is a GPS satellite tracking system, a central computer and a data delivery mechanism. The tracking system monitors in real time the position of each vehicle, which the central computer then analyses and uses to estimate the buses' arrival times at each stop along the route.

Put like that it sounds quite straightforward, but how do you get the data to each indicator? First-generation systems used modems and telephone lines but these were fearfully expensive. The latest thinking is mesh radio, which does away with the need for high-powered conventional base stations.

The system instead relies on a large number of "nodes" connected by low-power point-to-point radio links. Each bus stop receiver site is also a transmitter and repeats the signal to other nodes in range. Messages are coded and are ignored by all nodes except the one identified by the code. The fact that messages reach their destination via a series of links is no great disadvantage in this application.

Far more important is the fact that the mesh radio approach allows the use of low power microwave devices at the nodes, reducing start-up costs and making it feasible to provide information over a wider area.

The city of Portsmouth leads the way in Britain with this technology and since last November has equipped its entire fleet of 308 buses and 37 bus shelters for this advanced information system. So far the network has cost £4.2 million but is already saving money, with an annual expenditure of £70,000 on phone line charges eliminated.

## Long Wait?

Knowing that your bus won't arrive for another ten minutes is not much of a consolation, but it does at least allow you to wander off to buy a paper or a cup of coffee, assured the bus won't turn up while your back is turned. It also eliminates another form of doubt, as I recall from when I was a bus conductor in Canterbury. "You're late," exclaimed a thunder-faced woman as we arrived at her stop. But before I could reply my driver put her right, shouting for all to hear: "No we're not, we're the next one running five effing minutes early!"

Funny perhaps, but leaving ahead of the booked time is very bad business, whereas running late is excusable if the traffic is congested. For this reason large bus systems like London's have controllers who can turn buses back if their chances of reaching their destination are hopeless. They can also draft in

extra buses or delay one vehicle if buses become bunched together.

London is implementing its own satellite tracking system for buses, although currently its automatic vehicle location (AVL) scheme relies on 5,000 beacons attached to lamp-posts across the metropolis. Bus locations are calculated at least once a minute using odometers on vehicle wheels and microwave signals from the beacons. In turn the beacons relay their signal to control systems in 80 bus garages and thence to a central hub in Chingford.

## BESI Before Beacons

London's new GPS vehicle location system is amazingly the fourth embodiment of the concept. Before the microwave beacon system mentioned above came the Bus Electronic Scanning Indicator (BESI for short). Developed in 1959, this is generally regarded as the world's first modern bus tracking system.

Revolutionary in its day, it involved fitting small reflective panels carrying binary codes to the side of buses. A number of optical scanners at traffic hot spots recorded the identities of passing buses and transmitted this data to a central point for analysis.

This was not London's first stab at regulating bus services with electronics, however. The first experiment took place as long ago as 1938. Known as the "electric bus inspector", it involved fitting buses with a simple inductive transmitter connected to a 15-turn energiser coil on the roof of the vehicles, the signal being detected when the bus passed under antennas strung across the roadway.

The received impulses were amplified and sent by telephone line to London Transport headquarters, frequency-coded to indicate the route of the bus. Here the signal was filtered and further amplified so as to print a mark on a slowly revolving paper chart and indicate the exact time a bus passed the way point in question. Charts were changed daily and analyzed subsequently to study and trace the cause of repeatedly recurring delays.

Basic as the "electric bus inspector" appears to our eyes, it was portrayed at the time as a marvel of the age, with enthusiastic descriptions in *Wireless World* and the *Meccano Magazine*. London Transport had great plans for the system and hoped to install pick-up antennas all over central London, connected by landlines in tube train tunnels. Alas World War Two was only just around the corner and these ambitious plans had to be abandoned. With luck their replacement will be in service seventy years later!



## New B<sup>2</sup> Spice V5 Our hottest Spice ever

New B<sup>2</sup> Spice Version 5 has all the power and functions you expect from a professional Spice package, but without the high cost:

- Real design flexibility with over 30,000 models, unlimited circuit size and a huge range of new virtual instruments
- New Circuit Wizard saves time by auto-generating many designs for you
- Sweep all parameters for any component and simulation type with the powerful new Scenario Editor
- Live Circuit feature allows values to be adjusted while simulations are running, displaying the results in real time

Professional standard Spice simulation for just £229 + VAT. Plus educational and multi-user licence discounts available and FREE comprehensive telephone technical support. **Try the full version completely free for 30 days.**

[www.spice-software.com](http://www.spice-software.com)  
Tel: 01603 872331

Research House, Norwich Road, Eastgate  
Norwich, NR10 4HA. Fax: 01603 879010  
Email [info@looking.co.uk](mailto:info@looking.co.uk)



 **RD Research**

## ANALOGUE TV SWITCH-OFF UPDATE

**Barry Fox reports the latest news on the planned switch off of the UK's analogue TV transmissions**

**O**FCOM has now decided on what it sees as the best way to switch off Britain's analogue TV, starting in 2008 and ending by 2012.

The three multiplexes used by the public service broadcasters (BBC, ITV, Channels 4 and 5) will all use 64QAM modulation, to deliver 24Mbps and six or seven TV programme channels. Currently the BBC and Freeview use the more robust 16QAM system, which delivers 18Mbps and thus fewer programme channels. As the risk of interference to analogue services disappears, digital transmitters are able to work at higher powers, so there is less need for a robust signal. Virtually all receivers automatically switch between 16QAM and 64QAM, so no screens will go dark.

Ofcom also wants the broadcasters to switch from 2K Coded Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplex modulation to 8K COFDM, with around 8000 carriers used instead of around 2000. This will let the UK use single frequency networks, where several transmitters work on the same frequency and the receiver picks up the strongest signal and rejects weaker signals which arrive with different delays.

The 2K system was adopted to let the UK start digital terrestrial TV before 8K receiver chips were ready. Modern receivers now have chips that automatically work either with 2K or 8K signals. But receivers sold for use with the failed On Digital/ITV Digital service, early IDTVs and some early Freeview boxes will not cope with 8K broadcasts and thus stop working. The total number of affected sets is around a hundred thousand.

The UK did have a single frequency free for the whole country (UHF channel 35), but it was given to Channel 5 in 1996 for analogue use when C5 started broadcasting in 1997. New single frequencies can be unlocked as analogue transmissions end.

### Government Deliberating

The Department of Culture Media and Sport, which is the government ministry responsible for broadcasting, says it has yet to make a final decision on whether to follow the Ofcom recommendations. But the DCMS says the phased transition from analogue to digital, starting in 2008 and ending in 2012, was a Labour Party "manifesto commitment".

Intellect, the trade association for the UK hi-tech industry, says Ofcom's final report is a "leap forward" to the provision of the best, most robust, and future-proof DTV network possible for the UK.

Says Laurence Harrison, Director of Consumer Electronics at Intellect: "We welcome Ofcom's decision to adopt a 64QAM/8K network (but) it is important that capacity is available for HD content on the DTT platform as manufacturers are already producing HD-Ready products in anticipation of this increased demand and it is therefore vital that Public Service Broadcasters have the channel capacity available to broadcast in HD."

Intellect also worries about the reaction from consumers who are left with dark screens by the 8K switch. Intellect's fear is that manufacturers and dealers will be left pacifying angry customers and perhaps have to give them new sets.

But Intellect's message is so mildly worded that the message may not get through: "We are disappointed that Ofcom has failed to recommend support to consumers with legacy products with 2K only receivers", is all that Intellect says for public consumption.

### Proteus VSM

Labcenter Electronics have added the ARM7-based LPC2000 family to the range of microcontrollers supported by their Proteus VSM co-simulation software. Users can now simulate an LPC2000 device along with external peripherals such as displays and keypads, and also general electronics such as signal processing or power control circuitry. Firmware code running on the target device can be single stepped and debugged as it interacts with the rest of the system.

Chairman and Chief Software Architect John Jameson said, "this is the first time we have supported a 32-bit microprocessor within the VSM architecture and it makes for an impressive demonstration of the power of Proteus – it's quite something to see a hardware/software co-simulation of a system powerful enough to run Linux!".

For details about Labcenter's full range of products, including p.c.b. design and microcontroller co-simulation, contact Labcenter Electronics, Dept EPE, 53-55 Main Street, Grassington, N.Yorks BD23 5AA. Tel: 01756 753440. Fax: 01756 752857. Web: [www.labcenter.co.uk](http://www.labcenter.co.uk).

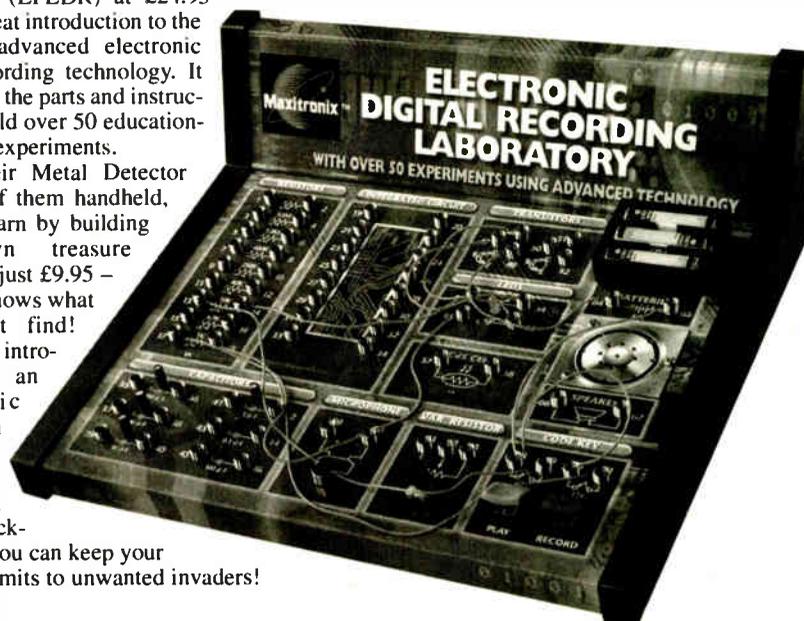
### New Quasar Digital Labs

Quasar Electronics have extended their range of Electronic Projects Labs with four new products:

Their Electronic Digital Recording Laboratory (EPLDR) at £24.95 makes a great introduction to the world of advanced electronic digital recording technology. It contains all the parts and instructions to build over 50 educational and fun experiments.

With their Metal Detector kits, one of them handheld, you can learn by building your own treasure hunter, for just £9.95 – and who knows what you might find! The fourth introduction is an Electronic Room Alarm kit. At only £4.95, even on pocket money you can keep your room off-limits to unwanted invaders!

For more information contact Quasar Electronics Ltd, Dept EPE, PO Box 6935, Bishops Stortford CM23 4WP. Tel: 0871 717 7168. Fax: 07092 203496. Email: [sales@quasarelectronics.com](mailto:sales@quasarelectronics.com). Web: [www.quasarelectronics.com](http://www.quasarelectronics.com).



## Ezireader

It's good to hear of electronic devices which are intended for use by the disabled. Ezireader is a new device that falls into that category. It is a light-weight handheld unit that allows partially-sighted people to read their newspapers, or whatever, in large print on a TV or VCR screen.

Ezireader is simply plugged into the SCART socket, its power supply connects to a normal mains power socket. Point the device at the text to be read, press AV on the TV's or VCR's remote control, and the image can be seen enlarged by about 10 to 15 times on the screen.

Ezireader's inventor Harry Mitchell is partially sighted and registered blind. Although TV readers were already available commercially, he felt they were too expensive for most people. So he put his mind to work, basing his creative ability on his previous history in the field of electronics. The result is Ezireader, currently costing £135 for a black and white unit, or £165 for colour.

Harry is also looking for people who would be prepared to assemble these units, and he has an advert in respect of this in our *Classifieds* section.

For more details contact Harry Mitchell, 17 Woodpath House, Woodpath, Southsea, Hants PO5 3DX. Tel: 02392 830158.

## WCN's Latest Arrivals

WCN Supplies have sent us a shorty-catalogue detailing their "latest arrivals". Amongst the items are a 12V 24Ah sealed lead-acid rechargeable gel-type battery, for £19.95, that you might consider if you are building the Motor Amplifier elsewhere in this issue. For less-demanding applications, their 12V 2.3Ah rechargeable battery for £4.95 could well be of interest to you.

WCN have a good selection of electronics components, some at prices which you'd be hard pressed to match elsewhere. If you are not already on their mailing list – you should be.

For more information contact WCN Supplies, Dept EPE, The Old Grain Store, Rear of 62 Rumbridge Street, Totton, Southampton SO40 9DS.

Tel/Fax: 023 8066 0700.

Email [info@wcnsupplies.fsnet.co.uk](mailto:info@wcnsupplies.fsnet.co.uk).

## Abracadabra!

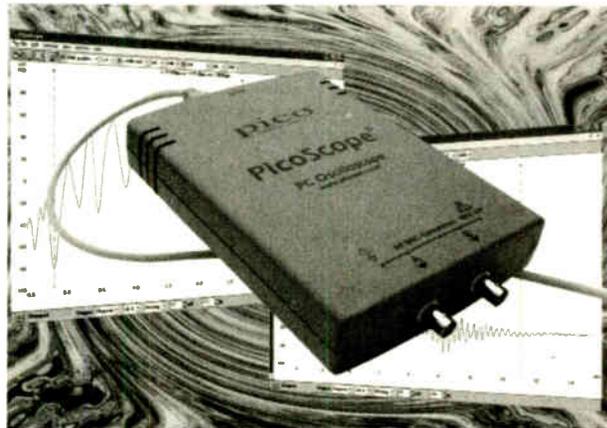
Perhaps slightly off-topic for an electronics mag (but we have occasionally published designs of an illusory/magical nature), the Science Museum in London is putting on two shows, in which "the secrets of magic and illusion are debunked".

Their press release says that "the enigmatic world of magic and illusion is to be unlocked after centuries of secrecy at the UK's only venue dedicated to debates on contemporary science, the Science Museum's Dana Centre." There are to be two "unique" evenings of spectacle, discussion and illusion on 27 and 29 July at the Centre, which is fast developing a reputation for creating innovative science events for adults.

## PicoScope 2202 PC Scope

Pico Technology tell us that they have released the latest addition to their range of PC oscilloscopes, the PicoScope 2202. Connected to your PC and powered by its USB 2.0 port, this dual-channel scope has 8-bit resolution, 20MHz sampling rate and a 32KB memory. In combination with the PicoScope and PicoLog software included, the unit acts as an oscilloscope, spectrum analyser, multimeter and data logger.

This new unit has been designed with the hobbyist and educational markets in mind. With its high sampling rate, the oscilloscope is useful in a variety of electronic applications, including audio amplifiers, switched-mode power supplies and microcontrollers, and for displaying waveforms obtained from laboratory experiments.



The USB 2.0 port makes the device easy to use with all standard desktop and laptop PCs and removes the need to configure printer ports.

The PicoScope 2202 is priced at £199 plus VAT. For more information contact Pico Technology Ltd., Dept EPE, The Mill House, St Neots, Cambs PE19 1QB. Tel: 01480 396395. Fax: 01480 396296.

Email: [sales@picotech.com](mailto:sales@picotech.com).

Web: [www.picotech.com](http://www.picotech.com).

## Wave Goodbye to the Mouse?

*Anyone who uses a mouse or joystick knows the problem – fatigue and aches and pains caused by precise repetitive finger clicking. British research company QinetiC lets the user share control of the PC between ordinary mouse finger action and sweeping hand gestures (WO 2004/102301).*

*A mat like a mouse mat has crossed lines of l.e.d.s embedded in the surface, to emit timed pulses of infra-red. Sensors in the mat detect reflections from a hand moving above. In learning mode the PC is taught to associate the user's chosen gestures with basic commands, like open and close programmes, scroll through a page or read email. From then on the*

*user can either use the mouse or wave commands.*

*Motorola has a different answer to the same problem (WO 2004/061751). Some PCs already have an optical sensor that reads the user's fingerprint instead of asking for a password. Motorola will make the sensor larger so that the user can slide a finger tip over the surface. The sensor detects the direction and speed at which the finger print ridges and furrows are moving.*

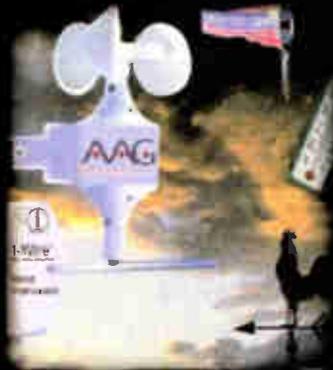
*Barry Fox*

## Hitchhiker's Pocket Guide

Hitchhiker fans will be delighted to know that a real version of the *Hitchhiker's Guide to Galaxy* (H2G2) can be purchased and, in a manner of speaking, kept in your pocket. The BBC's website recently highlighted this intriguing fact, stating that "the mobile edition has been made by the BBC rather than the 'great publishing houses of Ursa Minor' who, in Douglas Adam's book, created the original". It was released to coincide with the UK release of the H2G2 film.

Owners of smartphones and handheld computers will be able to access the guide while they are out and about. The portable edition contains 7000 articles from the H2G2 site, covering life, the Universe and everything. To access it send "H2G2" in a text message to 81010, or simply visit [www.bbc.co.uk/mobile/h2g2](http://www.bbc.co.uk/mobile/h2g2).

# Build Your Own Weather Station



- ▶ Measure Wind Speed
- ▶ Measure Wind Direction
- ▶ Measure Temperature
- ▶ Easy Build Kit
- ▶ FREE Software
- ▶ USB or RS232
- ▶ Optional Humidity Module
- ▶ Optional Pressure Module
- ▶ Optional Rainfall Gauge
- ▶ Simple 1-wire® connection
- ▶ Build and add your own devices

Weather Starter Kit	£59
RS232 Interface	£25
USB Interface	£29
Humidity Module	£39
Pressure Module	£49
Rainfall Gauge	£59

Prices exclude VAT and delivery

For more information, manuals and downloads on this and other interesting products see [www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk)

**AUDON Electronics**

[www.audon.co.uk](http://www.audon.co.uk) | +44 (0)115 925 8412 | Fax +44 (0)115 925 9757

**AVIT Research**

[www.avitresearch.co.uk](http://www.avitresearch.co.uk)

USB has never been so simple...



Special Price  
**£29.99**

### USB to TTL Serial Cable

- ▶ Simple and Easy way to give USB support to your device
- ▶ Connects directly to microcontroller UART or I/O pins
- ▶ PC communicates via a standard serial thread
- ▶ All circuitry integrated into sleek, rugged USB plug
- ▶ 4-way connector (UART, RX, TX and GND)
- ▶ Supplied with PC drivers, example code and tutorial
- ▶ Special Price at only £29.99 including VAT

AVIT Research also supply:

**I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Tool** - Allows your PC to monitor and control the I<sup>2</sup>C Bus

- ▶ Invaluable tool for developers using the I<sup>2</sup>C Bus
- ▶ See website for full details



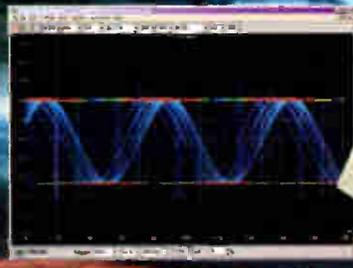
[www.avitresearch.co.uk](http://www.avitresearch.co.uk)

[info@avitresearch.co.uk](mailto:info@avitresearch.co.uk)

0870 741 3636

# PicoScope 3000 Series PC Oscilloscopes

The PicoScope 3000 series oscilloscopes are the latest offerings from the market leader in PC oscilloscopes combining high bandwidths with large buffer memories. Using the latest advances in electronics, the oscilloscopes connect to the USB port of any modern PC, making full use of the PCs' processing capabilities, large screens and familiar graphical user interfaces.



- High performance: **10GS/s** sampling rate & **200MHz** bandwidth
- **1MB** buffer memory
- High speed **USB 2.0** interface
- Advanced display & trigger modes
- Compact & portable
- Supplied with PicoScope & PicoLog software

PicoScope	3204	3205	3206
Bandwidth	50MHz	100MHz	200MHz
Sampling rate (repetitive)	2.5GS/s	5GS/s	10GS/s
Sampling rate (single shot)	50MS/s	100MS/s	200MS/s
Channels	2-Ext trigger	2+Ext trigger Sig gen	2-Ext trigger Sig gen
Oscilloscope timebase	5ns/div to 50s/div	2ns/div to 50s/div	1ns/div to 50s/div
Timebase accuracy	50ppm	50ppm	50ppm
Spectrum range	0 to 25MHz	0 to 50MHz	0 to 100MHz
Buffer memory size	256KB	512KB	1MB
Resolution - accuracy		8 bits ±3%	
Range		±100mV to ±20V	
PC Connection		USB2.0	USB1.1 compatible

Tel: 01480 396395

[www.picotech.com/scope279](http://www.picotech.com/scope279)

**pico**  
Technology Limited

# PIC N' MIX

JOHN BECKER

Our periodic column for your PIC programming enlightenment

## How to get the DS1307 RTC chip working with PICs

**T**HIS time we examine an example of how to use a Real Time Clock (RTC) chip, the Maxim DS1307. The first time the author tried to use this chip, he had difficulty getting it to work due to inadequacy of its datasheet. It took a considerable amount of time to resolve.

The DS1307 is the RTC used in the *Pain Monitor* described elsewhere in this issue (Aug '05). It is an 8-pin device that once programmed with the correct time and date, will continue to update that data every second for as long as the chip's backup battery is connected to it, even though the +5V supply to the rest of the circuit is switched off.

It counts seconds, minutes, hours, days of the week, days of the month, month and year, and is leap year compatible. It requires its own external 32768Hz clock crystal, which should have a specified capacitance of 12.5pF to ensure good accuracy. A practical circuit diagram for its use is shown in Fig.1.

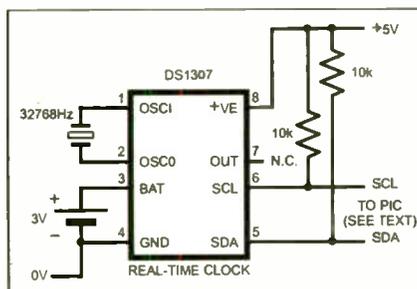


Fig.1. Basic connection diagram for the DS1307

The backup battery used in the *Pain Monitor* is a Saft LP142503PF, 1/2AA, 950mAh, 3-6V non-rechargeable Lithium battery with p.c.b. tags. This will keep the RTC running for about 10 years. Its RS stock number is 203-3894. Other batteries from 2V to about 3-6V can also be used.

### Control Logic

The RTC has two control lines, SCL and SDA (clock and data) which in the *Pain Monitor* are connected to the PIC's Port C pins RC3 and RC4, which also have the same functional names of SCL and SDA. In reality, however, the chip can be connected to any two PIC port pins, with suitable adjustment to the software.

The chip operates in I<sup>2</sup>C mode, a technique that allows 2-line data transfer between a host device and a slave. In this case the host is the PIC and the slave is the RTC. Since I<sup>2</sup>C devices only respond to commands that are addressed specifically to them, several I<sup>2</sup>C devices can share the same two lines.

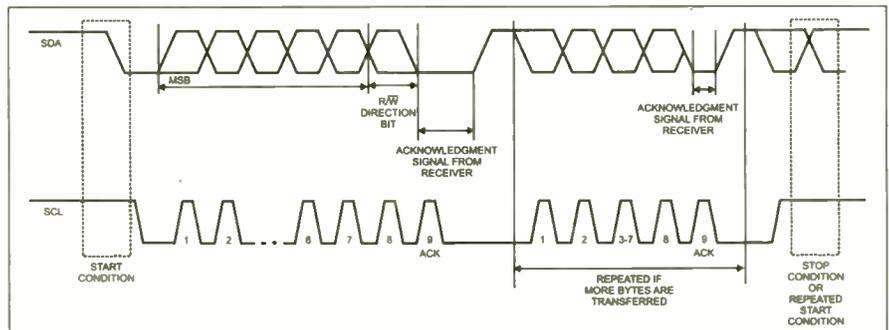


Fig.2. Timing diagram for the DS1307

Because the RTC SCL and SDA pins can be left floating when the PIC's controlling pins are put into high-impedance read-mode, these lines are each biased high by a resistor, typically of 10kΩ, although the value is not critical.

Any time the RTC is to be read from or written to, its address command is sent serially to the chip via the SDA line, each data bit being clocked into the chip using the SCL line. Only if that address is valid to the RTC will it accept further commands, either telling it to receive new data being written to it, or to output its current clock and calendar data. The control waveforms are shown in Fig.2.

### Example Control Code

The initial stage of the routine for writing data to the RTC is shown in Listing 1.

In the equated names for the SDA and SCL lines are SDATA and TCLK. At label RTCLOCK, the port pins used are first set to output mode (these commands could be set elsewhere in the program). Both port pins are then set high, and then SETSTOP (Listing 2) is called to ensure that the RTC is in Stop mode.

After this, SETSTART is called, telling the RTC to expect an ID address to be sent to it. The only ID address it will respond to at this time is B'11010000' (the serial EEPROM chip in *Pain*

#### LISTING 1: Send address code to RTC

```

RTCLOCK:    BANK1
            bcf TRISC,SDATA ; ensure port pins are in output mode
            bcf TRISC,TCLK
            BANK0
            bsf PORTC,SDATA ; set data and clock line pins high
            bsf PORTC,TCLK
            call SETSTOP    ; send Stop command to RTC
            call SETSTART   ; send Start command to RTC
            movlw B'11010000' ; ID address for write mode
            call RTCCLKOUT   ; send ID to RTC
            movlw B'00000000' ; set RTC for data address 0
            call RTCCLKOUT
    
```

#### LISTING 2: Stop and Start mode commands

```

SETSTOP:    bcf PORTC,SDATA ; take data low while clk is low
            bsf PORTC,TCLK   ; take clk high while data is low
            bsf PORTC,SDATA ; take data high while clk is high
            return

SETSTART:   ; TCLK & SDATA assumed to be high
            bcf PORTC,SDATA ; take data low while clk is high
            bcf PORTC,TCLK   ; take clk low while data is low
            return
    
```

**LISTING 3: Send data byte to RTC**

```

RTCCLKOUT:  movwf BYTEOUT ; store W value in BYTEOUT
             movlw 8       ; set loop counter to 8 (bits to do)
             movwf LOOP

CLK1:       rlf BYTEOUT,F ; rotate BYTEOUT left to get MS bit first
             bcf PORTC,SDATA ; set SDATA low
             btfsc STATUS,C ; is CARRY set ?
             bsf PORTC,SDATA ; yes, set SDATA high
             bsf PORTC,TCLK ; clk up
             bcf PORTC,TCLK ; clk down
             decfsz LOOP,F ; decrement loop, is it now zero?
             goto CLK1     ; no, so repeat loop
             call WAITACKRTC ; yes, wait for RTC to acknowledge
             ; code now follows on directly to Listing 5
    
```

**LISTING 4: Wait acknowledgement from RTC**

```

WAITACKRTC: BANK1
             bsf TRISC,SDATA ; set SDATA as input
             BANK0
             bsf PORTC,TCLK ; take clk high

WAIT1:      btfsc PORTC,SDATA ; wait for SDATA to go low
             goto WAIT1
             bcf PORTC,TCLK ; take clk low
             BANK1
             bcf TRISC,SDATA ; set SDATA as output while clk is low
             BANK0
             return
    
```

**LISTING 5: Send clock and calendar data to RTC**

```

             movf CLKSEC,W
             call RTCCLKOUT ; send secs to RTC & wait ACK
             movf CLKMIN,W
             call RTCCLKOUT ; send mins to RTC & wait ACK
             ;repeat for CLKHRS, WKDAY, CLKDAY, MONTH, YEAR
             call SETSTOP ; set RTC into Stop mode
             return
    
```

Note that after each write operation, the RTC address counter is automatically incremented, ready for the next data byte to be sent.

The formatting for the data is shown in Table 1. Note in particular the CH bit (bit 7) in address line 00H. This bit controls the RTC's oscillator. When the bit is set to 1 the oscillator is disabled. The oscillator is only enabled when the bit is set to 0.

The default value is 1 when the RTC is powered up for the first time (and after the backup battery has been renewed). This means that the RTC can only increment its time keeping after bit 7 is cleared to 0. Any program sending the seconds data to the RTC must also clear this bit (in the example program, the bit is automatically cleared to 0 in the CLKSEC register).

Having set the current time and calendar data into the RTC, from now on it can be read as real time data whenever you want, by calling the READRTC routine partially illustrated in Listing 6.

At label GETRTCVALUE, the five commands for reading the CLKSEC data are shown. The same commands are repeated for all values required, but with the ANDed value being changed to suit the specific value being read, and with a different destination register of course (see Table 1).

**Subtle Points**

There is a subtlety here that must not be overlooked in the full program. When reading the last data value from the RTC, it is not SENDACKREAD which is called after calling RTCCLKREAD, but SENDNOTACKREAD, in which the acknowledgement bit is now inverted.

Neither SENDACKREAD nor SENDNOTACKREAD are listed here, but may be examined in the *Pain Monitor* ASM code.

As with writing to the RTC, when reading data the first few commands must send the RTC ID and the first address that will be accessed.

It should be noted though, that when setting for Read mode, the RTC must first be set into Write mode, by the ID byte bit 0 being cleared to 0. Then the start address is sent and the RTC is put into Stop mode. Now the Start command is sent, followed by the ID code again, but this time with bit 0 set to 1, to put it into Read mode. This is another subtlety that was not at first appreciated when the RTC chip was investigated by the author for the first time.

It was here that the RTC datasheet was found to be most unclear. It was not obvious at first that the RTC must initially be put in Write mode through its ID value as in Listing 1, and then put into Read mode.

*Monitor* only responds to an ID code of B'10100000').

In the RTC ID code bit 0 determines whether the code sets the RTC into Write mode (0) or Read mode (1). It *must* be set for Write mode (0) in this routine. The ID code is sent via routine RTCCLKOUT, in Listing 3.

The comments in Listing 3 explain what happens, but it's worth commenting that the bits are sent serially in order of most significant (MS) bit first, least significant (LS) bit last. After all eight bits have been sent, WAITACKRTC is called (Listing 4), in which acknowledgement from the RTC is awaited to confirm data receipt.

It is assumed in Listing 4 that acknowledgement *will* be received and the routine waits indefinitely until it is. Whilst a timeout could be inserted here, there seems little point as any failure would be due to a catastrophic event (such as chip failure), from which recovery could not be made.

Next the address at which the first data byte to be stored is sent, zero in this case (B'00000000'). Now the actual time and calendar data can be sent to the RTC. Listing 5 shows part of the routine. Here the register values have all been previously preset (see later) and they are output to the RTC in the order stated. The register names should be self-explanatory.

**Table 1: Timekeeper Registers**

ADDRESS	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	FUNCTION	RANGE
00H	CH	10 Seconds			Seconds			Seconds	00-59	
01H	0	10 Minutes			Minutes			Minutes	00-59	
02H	0	12	10 Hour	10 Hour	Hours			Hours	1-12 +AM/PM 00-23	
		24	PM/AM							
03H	0	0	0	0	0	DAY		Day	01-07	
04H	0	0	10 Date		Date			Date	01-31	
05H	0	0	0	10 Month	Month			Month	01-12	
06H	10 Year			Year			Year	00-99		
07H	OUT	0	0	SQWE	0	0	RS1	RS0	Control	--

It had appeared that Write mode could be set directly, without Listing 1 being repeated first – not so! This fact was eventually revealed by Googling the web.

When sending the address from which to read (or write), you could in principle read any time or date value by amending the Start address accordingly.

At each Read step RTCCLKREAD is called (not shown here) in which the eight data bits of the required value are read back serially, again in order of MS to LS, and built up into a byte within STORE.

## Getting Data for RTC

Having shown how clock and calendar data can be written to and read from the RTC, we come to the question of how that data can be set into the PIC in the first place.

There are several options, the best of which is that used in the *Pain Monitor*. Its PC program has been written to take the data from the PC's own time and date registers, split it into its component parts and then sent via a serial link from the PC to the PIC. The process is too complex to illustrate here, and interested readers should extract the relevant sections of the *Pain Monitor* PC and PIC codes and copy them into their own program.

A second option is to allocate PIC EEPROM data space for the values, and then program the values into the PIC from a data file. When the PIC is reset following this data send, it should be programmed to read the EEPROM locations and store those values into the RTC. *Toolkit TK3* allows this to be done via its Send EEPROM Message facility.

The drawback is that it will be slightly difficult to set the time exactly. The suggestion, though, is that the data file should

### LISTING 6: Read time and date from RTC

READRTC:

; repeat Listing 1 here (excl BANK/TRIS), to put RTC into Write mode first

```

call SETSTOP           ; set RTC into Stop mode
call SETSTART         ; set RTC into Start mode
movlw B'11010001'     ; set ID for read mode (bit 0 = 1)
call RTCCLKOUT        ; send ID
BANK1
bsf TRISC,SDATA       ; set SDATA as input
BANK0
GETRTCVALUE: call RTCCLKREAD ; read 1 byte
               call SENDACKREAD ; send acknowledgement of read
               movf STORE,W      ; get read byte value from STORE
               andlw 127         ; AND value with 127 (B'01111111')
               movwf CLKSEC      ; put it into destination register

```

be prepared in advance of the time required, and then sent to the PIC when the required time arrives. Data sending and its extraction by the PIC only takes a few seconds, and so moderately accurate time could be set this way.

The other option is to use switches to set the data into the PIC. As has been shown in several *EPE* PIC projects, only three push-button switches are needed for this. One to step through the registers to be programmed, and two for incrementing or decrementing the value of each register. Such a technique was used in the author's *PICronos Wall Clock* of June '03.

## Data Display

You will, of course, probably wish to

display the time and date data on an l.c.d. controlled by the PIC. The *Pain Monitor* uses such a routine for the time values. It should not be difficult to extend that routine to also show calendar data as well on a cyclic basis (time/date/time etc).

It will be seen from Table 1 that each value must usually be sent to the l.c.d. as two nibbles, MS first, LS second. Each nibble value should be ORed with 48 to convert it to the ASCII code for that value.

## Resources

All software referred in this article can be downloaded from the *EPE* Downloads site, access via [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk). Maxim's datasheet for the DS1307 can be downloaded from [www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com).

## Obtaining EPE

An initiative in the UK is designed to help you obtain your favourite magazines from newsagents. Called *Just Ask!* its aim is to raise awareness that newsagents can stock, order and often home deliver magazines.

To raise awareness we will be including the Just Ask! logo in the pages of this and future issues and have included a newsagent order form to help you to obtain copies.

So keep a look out for the logo and next time you visit your newsagent remember to Just Ask! about obtaining copies of your chosen magazines.



**Stand by your cues and arrows ready for next month's issue!**

★ **SNOOKER & DARTS SCOREBOARD** ★ **MODEL RAILWAY SIGNALS** ★  
★ **ALL-BAND RADIO** ★



THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

## NEWSAGENTS ORDER FORM

Please reserve/deliver a copy of *Everyday Practical Electronics* for me each month

Signed .....

Name and Address .....

..... Post Code ..... Tel .....

*Everyday Practical Electronics* is published on the second Thursday of each month and distributed S.O.R. by COMAG  
Make sure of your copy of *EPE* each month – cut out or photostat this form, fill it in and hand it to your newsagent.

# EPE PIC PROJECTS VOLUME 1 MINI CD-ROM

A plethora of 20 "hand-PICKed" PIC Projects from selected past issues of *EPE*

Together with the PIC programming software for each project plus bonus articles

The projects are:

**PIC-Based Ultrasonic Tape Measure**

You've got it taped if you PIC this ultrasonic distance measuring calculator

**EPE Mind PICKler**

Want seven ways to relax? Try our PIC-controlled mind machine!

**PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal**

Add sustain and glissando to your MIDI line-up with this inexpensive PIC-controlled effects unit

**PIC-based MIDI Handbells**

Ring out thy bells with merry tolling – plus a MIDI PIC-up, of course!

**EPE Mood PICKer**

Oh for a good night's sleep! Insomniacs rejoice – your wakeful nights could soon be over with this mini-micro under the pillow!

**PIC Micro-Probe**

A hardware tool to help debug your PIC software

**PIC Video Cleaner**

Improving video viewing on poorly maintained TVs and VCRs

**PIC Graphics LCD Scope**

A PIC and graphics LCD signal monitor for your workshop

**PIC to Printer Interface**

How to use dot-matrix printers as data loggers with PIC microcontrollers

**PIC Polywhatsit**

A novel compendium of musical effects to delight the creative musician

**PIC Magick Musick**

Conjure music from thin air at the mere untouching gesture of a fingertip

**PIC Mini-Enigma**

Share encrypted messages with your friends — true spymaster entertainment

**PIC Virus Zapper**

Can disease be cured electronically? Investigate this controversial subject for yourself

**PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm**

A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers a variety of monitoring facilities

**PIC Big-Digit Display**

Control the giant ex-British Rail platform clock 7-segment digits that are now available on the surplus market

**PIC Freezer Alarm**

How to prevent your food from defrosting unexpectedly

**PIC World Clock**

Graphically displays world map, calendar, clock and global time-zone data

**PICAXE Projects**

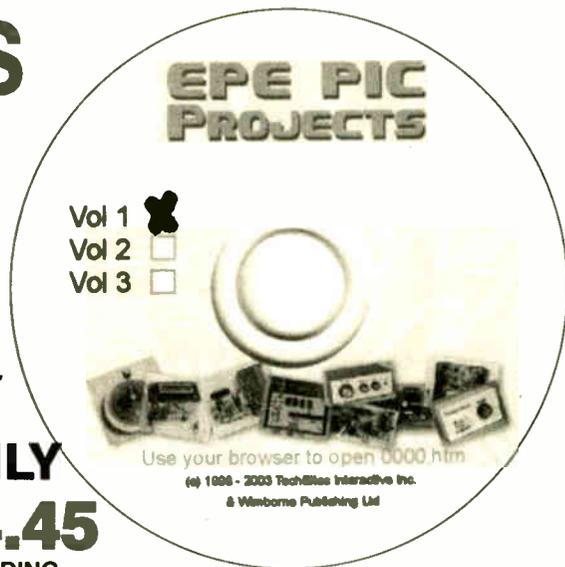
A 3-part series using PICAXE devices – PIC microcontrollers that do not need specialist knowledge or programming equipment

**PIC-based Tuning Fork and Metronome**

Thrill everyone by at long last getting your instrument properly tuned!

**Versatile PIC Flasher**

An attractive display to enhance your Christmas decorations or your child's ceiling



**ONLY  
£14.45**  
INCLUDING  
VAT and P&P

**Order on-line from**

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)

or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader.

## EPE PIC PROJECTS CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Start Date ..... Expiry Date ..... Switch Issue No. ....

**SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**

**408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC PROJECT BUILDER WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

# Motor Amplifier

Ken Ginn



The power with which this unit can drive a heavy-duty motor is astonishing!

**S**OME years back the author was bitten by the bug to build a radio controlled combat robot. Plans were laid and the mechanics were built with a lot of work from a team of three engineers including himself.

The classic wedge shape robot was born with a pair of 24V d.c. permanent magnet electric motors, previously used on an electric wheelchair. These were needed to supply drive for the robot. Mild steel square section tubing and a few square metres of 3mm aluminium sheeting was also used in the construction.

The weapon was an angle grinder attached to the front of the monster, this weapon was driven by a 24V Canadian electric shower pump motor. The assembly weighed in just within the maximum weight limit at the time – which was 70kg.

Looking around at the time of building, all of the conventional radio control model speed controllers were found to be unsuitable for use with the robot. Despite the stated current ratings of some (120A peak), they could not take the load and stall currents of the robot's motors.

## Design Concept

Consequently the author set out to build a unit that would integrate with a conventional model speed controller, and also take the stall current of the motors. This was calculated to be about 40A for each motor with a supply voltage of 24V drawn from a pair of onboard 12V gel-cell batteries arranged in series.

The following design conditions had to be met:

- Run from an on-board 24V d.c. supply
- Run permanent magnet 150W d.c. motors
- Interface with readily available radio control (RC) model speed controllers
- Easy to install and maintain
- Be able to trim each motor speed independent of the transmitter joystick
- Emulate the function of the conventional RC model speed controller – having full proportional speed control forward and reverse
- Run the drive motors to stall condition and automatically recover. The stall

current rating of each motor would have to be within the current capability of the controller, since in combat the motors are expected to stall.

- Bomb proof (if at all possible)!

## Radio Control

Most RC systems use PPM (Pulse Position Modulation) or PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) to convey the information from the handheld Transmitter to the model's RC Receiver. Essentially the RC system in the transmitter translates the position of a joystick or switch into a pulse width of approx 1-0ms to 2-0ms every 20ms or so. The actual timing may vary slightly from manufacturer to manufacturer.

This pulse width signal is fed to a servo which responds by either moving (rotating) to a new position, or, if fed with an unchanging signal, will remain in a steady-state condition, i.e. not moving. The servo can be replaced by a speed controller.

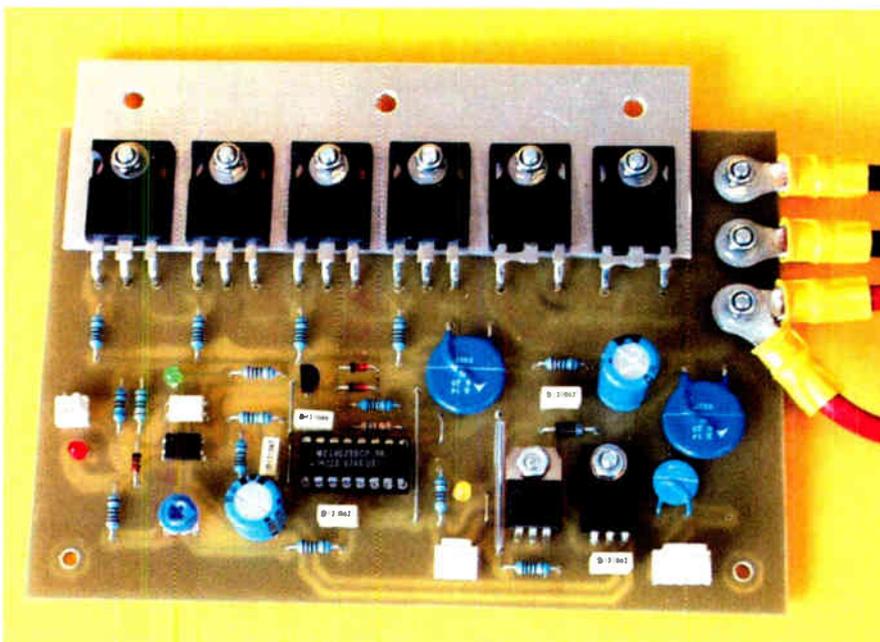
When the transmitter joystick is moved from the central position, i.e. stop then forward, the speed controller will then cause the motor to rotate in one direction. Moving the joystick back through the dead zone (stop or neutral) to the other extreme will cause the motor to reverse direction.

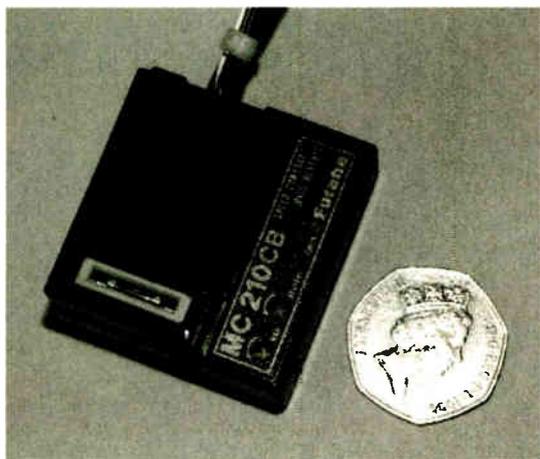
## On Time

For a number of years the means to control d.c. electric motors has been to use the PWM technique. Essentially what happens is that the full supply voltage is switched on and off very fast to the motor. The On and Off period (mark-space ratio) is varied to set or alter the motor's speed. In essence, with a short On and long Off ratio, the motor will rotate slowly.

As the On time increases, the greater the rotation speed. By varying the On/Off ratio, the speed can be almost infinitely variable between stop and full speed. Full torque is essentially available from the motor throughout the whole range of speed.

The Futaba MC 210CB speed controller used with the prototype drives motors at approximately 50Hz, and the motor amplifier keeps in step with the Futaba.





Futaba MC210CB Speed Controller

## Design Detail

This circuit is designed to interface with a simple primary speed controller. The latter does all the signal processing and sorts out the relationship between the joystick position and the speed and direction. The secondary speed controller (amplifier – this unit) increases the current and voltage capacity and delivers power to the d.c. motor allowing, for example, a 150W 24V wheelchair motor to be controlled with considerable ease.

Higher rating motors have not been tested with this unit, but there seems no reason why a motor rating of 500W or more could not be successfully driven. This design went through considerable testing, and at the end of two fights, in which there was considerable abuse of the motors and the controller, the controller remained cool.

Each power f.e.t. driving the motor has a maximum continuous current rating of 60A. A safe limit to the current would, with four f.e.t.s, be in the order of 150A, although this has not been tried. At 200A, the f.e.t.s would have to dissipate about 160W maximum as heat. With a supply voltage of 24V the power delivered to each motor would be 4.8kW!

## Speed Control

The primary speed controller relates the controlling pulse width to a form which provides forward, stop and reverse speeds, typically varying from 1.0ms to 2.0ms. For example, pulse width varying from 1.4ms to 1ms would set the motor's forward speed going progressively faster up to full speed. The dead zone between 1.4ms and 1.6ms will provide no drive to the motor. With a pulse width of 1.6ms to 2.0ms, the primary speed controller will drive the motor in reverse.

The longer the pulse from the receiver servo's output the faster the reverse speed will be. This pulse width information is updated every 20ms, producing a PWM drive at about 50Hz.

There is also a variable pulse width monostable included in an attempt to equalize the drive to the two main motors. Where two robot drive motors are sourced, maybe from two separate places, or a replacement motor does not match the one replaced, the monostable tags another pulse on the end of the main drive pulse to attempt to equalize the drive to the weaker motor.

This was actually noticed in the first of many controllers built, where the robot did a neat right hand turn, when it should have been running straight. A few tweaks of the preset on the right hand motor drive (the weakest motor) and the robot ran in a straight line.

## Circuit Diagram

The main circuit diagram for the Motor Amplifier is shown in Fig.1. It basically has two parts. One part takes the drive signal and increases its current carrying capability – the amplifier. The second part is a means to detect the polarity of the initial drive signal. Since the model's speed controller has a forward and reverse function, this has to be detected by the primary speed controller. The motor current reversing relay also has to be switched when the primary speed controller's polarity reversal is detected.

The control signal is derived from the primary speed controller. Its supply voltage has to be greater than 4.5V, preferably 5.0V. This ensures the correct drive current for the input to the amplifier. The drive signal is input at connector PL1 and is fed to

load resistor R1, which partly simulates the motor to the primary speed controller.

In parallel with R1 are two opto-isolators. The first, IC1, isolates and permits the pulses of either polarity (a.c.) from the primary speed controller to pass onto the following circuit for conditioning. The second, IC2, permits the primary speed controller's d.c. signals to pass only when the polarity of the signal permits the optoisolator diode to be forward biased. When reverse biased, diode D1 conducts instead.

The a.c. signal through IC1 is passed to monostable IC3a. Its falling edge triggers the input at pin 5, causing the output at pin 6 to go high for a period set by capacitor C1 and the combined resistance of R5 and preset VR1. The latter sets the pulse width at a value from 70µs to 2.5ms. From pin 6, the output controls transistor TR1 via diode D3.

Diode D2 also sends the main drive signal to the base (b) of TR1, bypassing IC3a, and effectively forming an OR gate with D3, so that the pulse produced by the monostable tags onto the end of the drive pulse.

Transistor TR1 forms an emitter-follower and its emitter (e) drives l.e.d. D7, via buffer resistor R10, to indicate that pulses are being fed to the drive f.e.t.s, TR3 to TR6. Diodes D5 and D6 are additional protection for the drive circuitry to limit negative transitions

## COMPONENTS

### AMPLIFIER

#### Resistors

R1	680Ω	See SHOP TALK page
R2	330Ω	
R3, R4	10k (2 off)	
R5, R9,	2k2 (4 off)	
R10, R15		
R6	1M	
R7	6k8	
R8	1k	
R11 to R14	100Ω (4 off)	
R16	4k7	
R17	PTC thermistor, 450mA, 30V	
R18, R19	SIOV-S14K25 31V d.c. varistor (2 off)	

All 0.6W 5% metal film unless stated

#### Potentiometer

VR1	100k preset, min. round
-----	----------------------------

#### Capacitors

C1 to C3,	100n polyester, 63V,
C5, C7	5mm pitch (5 off)
C4	220µ radial elect, 25V
C6	470µ radial elect, 35V
C8	10,000µ, can elect. 50V, chassis mount- ing, plus clip

#### Semiconductors

D1 to D3	1N4148 signal diode (3 off)
D4	1N4002 rectifier diode

D5, D6	40EPS08 power diode, 40A (2 off)
D7	green l.e.d., 3mm
D8	amber l.e.d., 3mm
D9	red l.e.d., 3mm
TR1	BC182L npn transistor
TR2	TIP122 npn Darlington transistor
TR3 to TR6	STW60NE10 or FQA70N10 n-channel power MOSFET (4 off)
IC1	TLP620 optoisolator (a.c.)
IC2	SFH618A-2 optoisolator (d.c.)
IC3	4528 dual monostable
IC4	7812 12V 1A voltage regulator

#### Miscellaneous

RLA	d.p.d.t. relay, 24V, contacts rated for motor current
B1, B2	12V 15Ah gel-cell battery (2 off)

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 520; 16-pin d.i.l. socket, tinned copper wire, 24s.w.g.; 2-way pin header; 3-way pin header; 4-way pin header; transistor thermal insulating washers, plus bolts and nuts; heatsink, 16s.w.g. aluminium sheet, approx 120mm x 40mm; heavy-duty connecting wire, to suit relay current; heavy-duty p.c.b. terminal bolts with nuts and cable connectors (3 off); solder.

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£37**

excl robot hardware

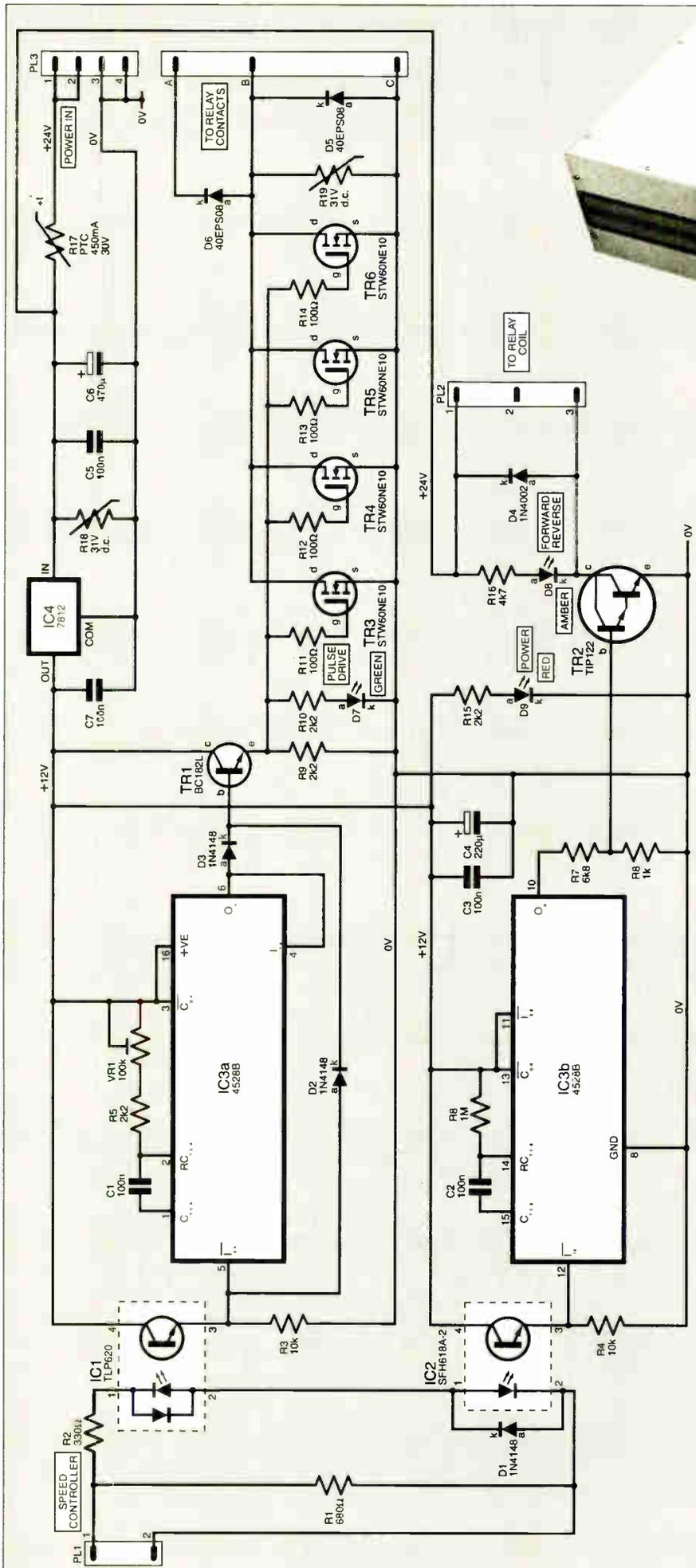
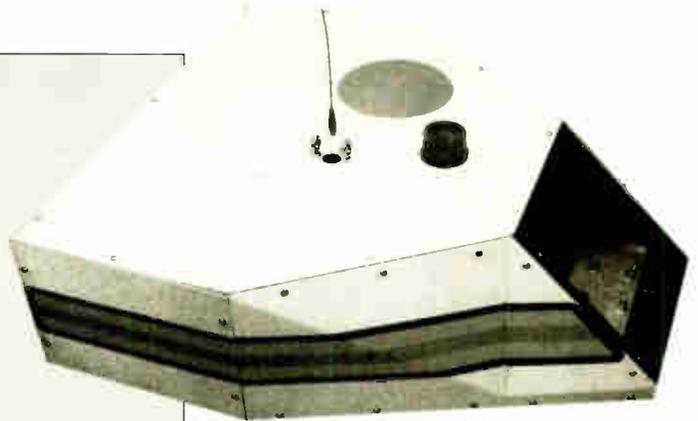


Fig. 1. Circuit diagram for the Motor Amplifier



Author's combat robot in early stages of development

and protect the circuitry from inductive pulses generated by the motors. Component R19 is a 31V varistor incorporated to limit any positive voltage transients occurring that might destroy the drive transistors.

Monostable IC3b will receive a trigger pulse only when the forward drive signal polarity causes IC2 to conduct and pass the signal through the opto-isolator. A reverse drive signal will not be accepted.

This monostable's timing is set to be greater than the frame rate of the RC system used. In this case the pulse repetition rate is 20ms. However, once triggered, the time for which the monostable remains On is set for 28ms (by C2 and R6), so the monostable will be retrIGGERED before it has a chance to time out, so keeping its output pin 10 constantly high (On). This provides current to drive the relay driver, TR2, a Darlington transistor which provides current for the drive motor reversing relay via connector PL2.

In this circuit, protection is arranged for brief input supply voltage transients to be limited to 31V by a second varistor, R18. Thermistor R17 limits any excesses caused by longer transients.

### F.E.T. Selection

One important consideration for this circuit was the selection of the f.e.t.s to drive the motors, those having the lowest  $R_{DS}$  (On resistance), being preferable, subject to price. The  $R_{DS}$  of the chosen STW60NE10 is only of the order of 16m $\Omega$  (milliohms), the alternative FGA70N10 is 23m $\Omega$ .

It is worth noting though, that the effect of the  $R_{DS}$  within each individual f.e.t. is negligible compared to the cabling of the entire robot and the internal resistance of the robot's motive batteries and relays etc. Consequently, the additional expense of "better spec" components was not felt to be worthwhile.

During two heavy fights the controller remained cool, despite several times being thrown around and the motors stalling.

### Choice of Relay

In the case of a combat robot using a relay to achieve reverse drive to the motor a suitable relay has to be sourced, bearing in mind the energising current for this design is supplied from a 24V source. The majority of relays readily available appear to stop at about a contact current of 25A a.c., with a contact life expectancy of around 100,000 operations.

Such relays may seem capable of operating at greater currents than those specified, but their life will be substantially reduced.

# Motor Amplifier – Circuit Board Construction

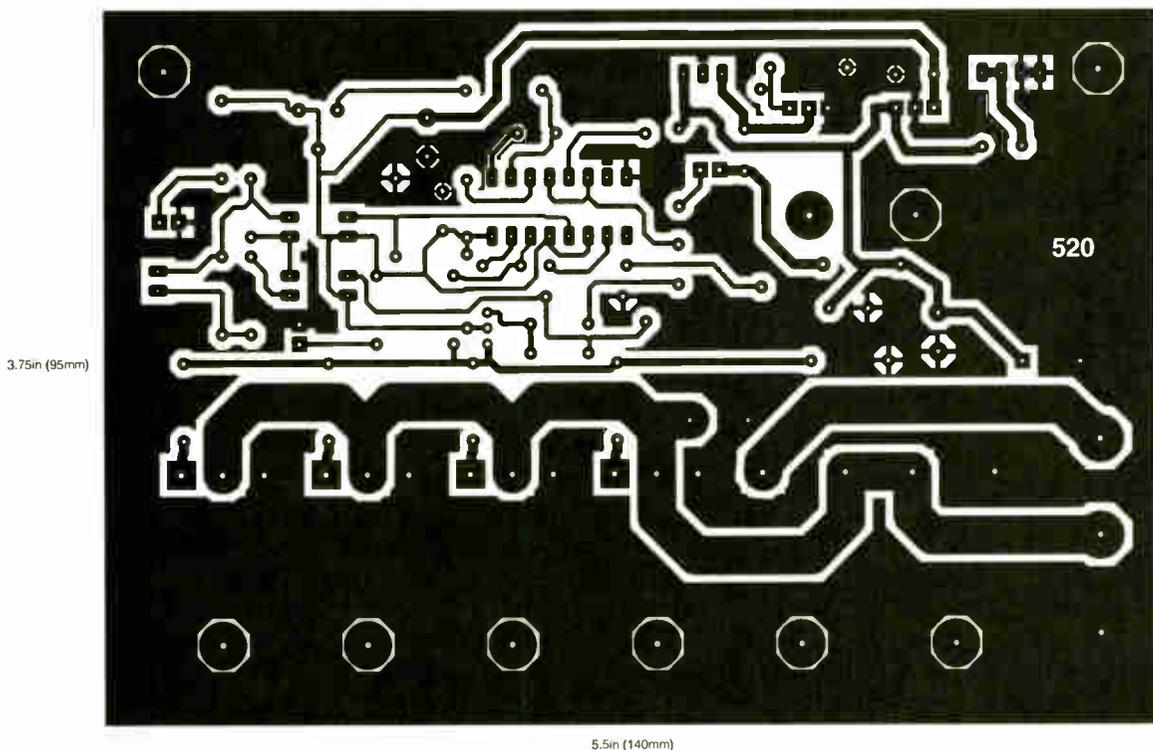
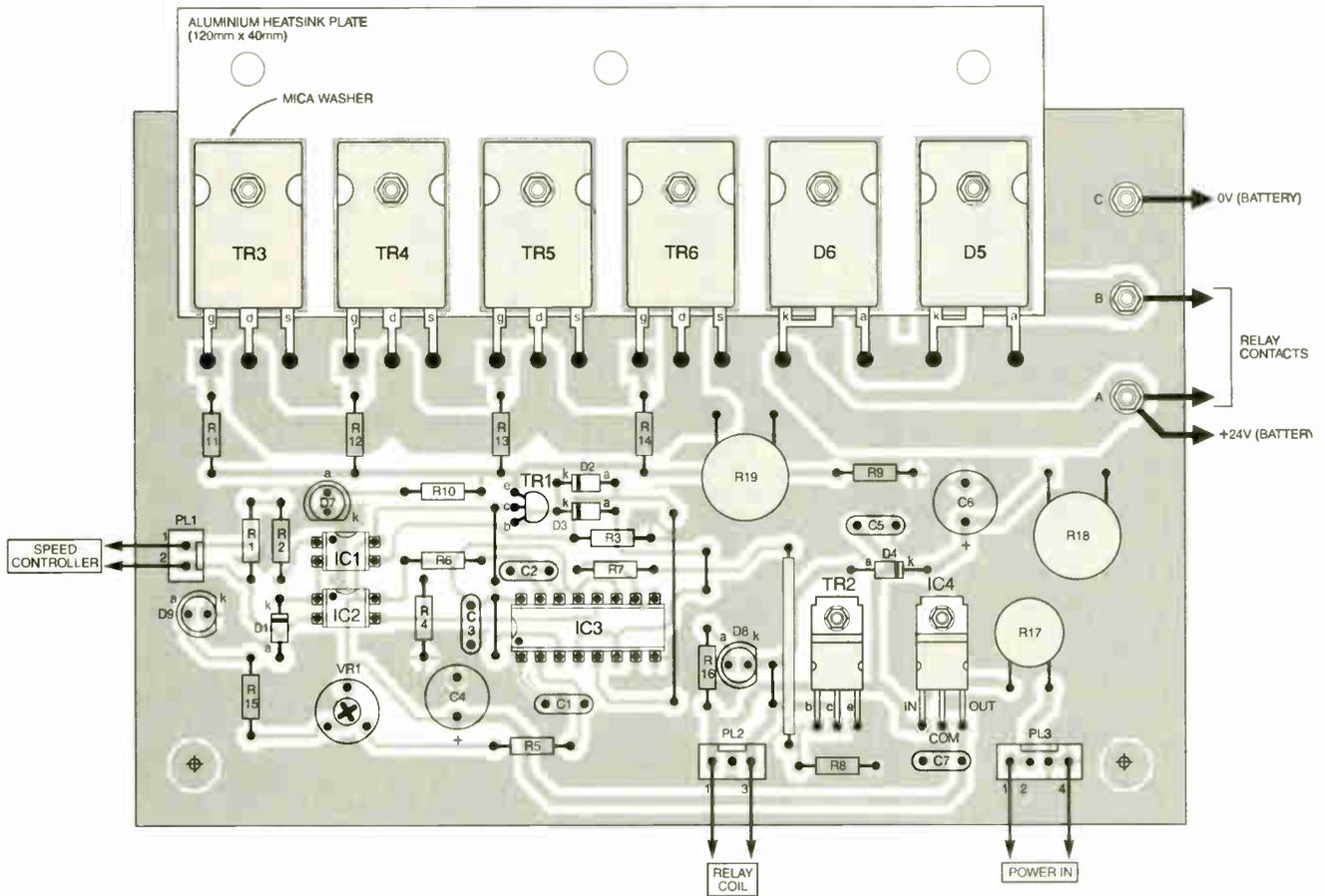


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component layout and full-size copper foil master for the Motor Amplifier. Note the heavy-duty lead-off wires from the terminal bolts A, B and C

## Construction

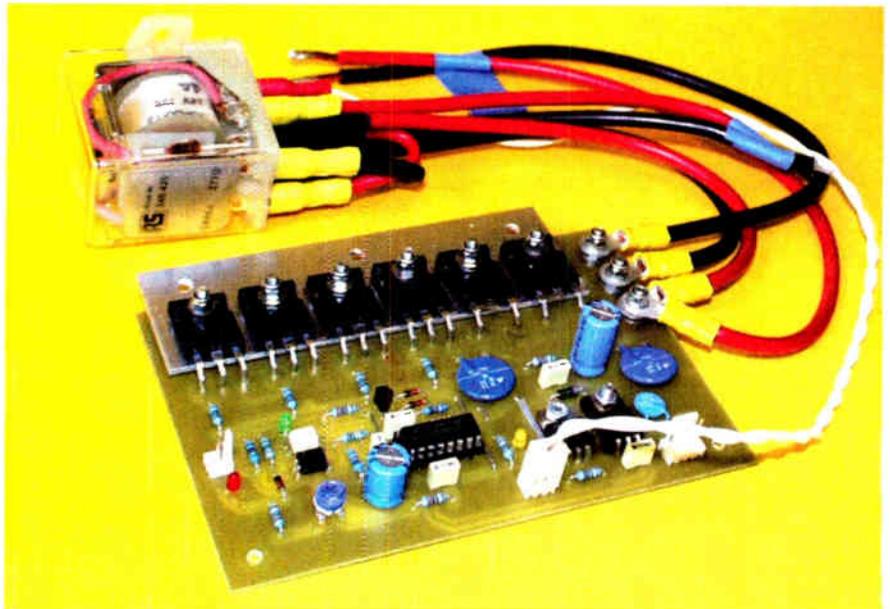
Details of the printed circuit board component and track layouts are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service* code 520. One board is required for each motor.

First solder the on-board link wires since three may be obscured by varistor R19. Note that the wire link to the left of TR2 is best sheathed with a length of sleeving, to prevent the possibility of it shorting to TR2's tab.

Assemble the rest of the components in ascending order of size, with static sensitive components last, taking the usual precautions with latter. The f.e.t.s (TR3 to TR6) and power diodes (D5, D6) are attached to the board together with a heatsink plate and insulating washers. A socket is used for monostable IC3, but not for optoisolators IC1 and IC2.

Once construction is complete a number of tests have to be performed, since the circuit is going to take a high amount of power in use. Spending five minutes on each circuit checking for faults could save a great deal of heartache, and perhaps prevent the circuit from suffering a catastrophe. The amount of power available from a pair of 12V gel-cells is phenomenal!

Check the board for any wrongly placed components, and for the correct polarity of capacitors and diodes. Check too for any solder bridges between pads and tracks.



Completed amplifier board wired to the heavy-duty motor relay

Before any power is applied to the circuit check the following with a Multimeter:

- resistance between PL3 pins 1 and 4, this should be greater than 5kΩ
- resistance between points "A" and "B", "A" and "C", with the meter's positive lead remaining on "A". This should read high. Connecting the multimeter around the wrong way will put the diodes into conduction and cause a misreading.
- most importantly, the resistance between the heatsink and "B" and "C" should be very high (open circuit)

Should any faults be detected, sort out the problem before applying full current.

## Setting Up

Once satisfied with the tests, the 24V power source can be applied at connector SK3/PL3 pins 1 and 4, observing the correct polarity. If a current limited power supply is not to hand, insert a 100Ω 1W resistor in the positive line. This will serve to limit any fault current which may occur.

Once the initial surge has subsided, the current drawn should drop down to a quiescent level of less than 15mA. Check that the voltage at the input to regulator IC4 is the same as the supply voltage.

The output from regulator IC4 should be 12V, within 100mV or so and i.e.d. D9 should illuminate, indicating that power is applied to the circuit. The other i.e.d.s, D7 and D8, should remain off.

Connect a radio control receiver and primary speed controller to the input of the amplifier, see Fig.3a. In place of the motor, connect the test circuit shown in Fig.4. These components should be temporarily

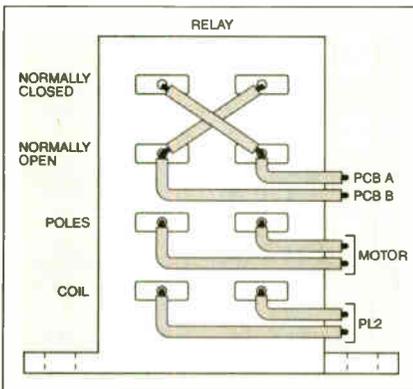


Fig.3b. Relay contact wiring details

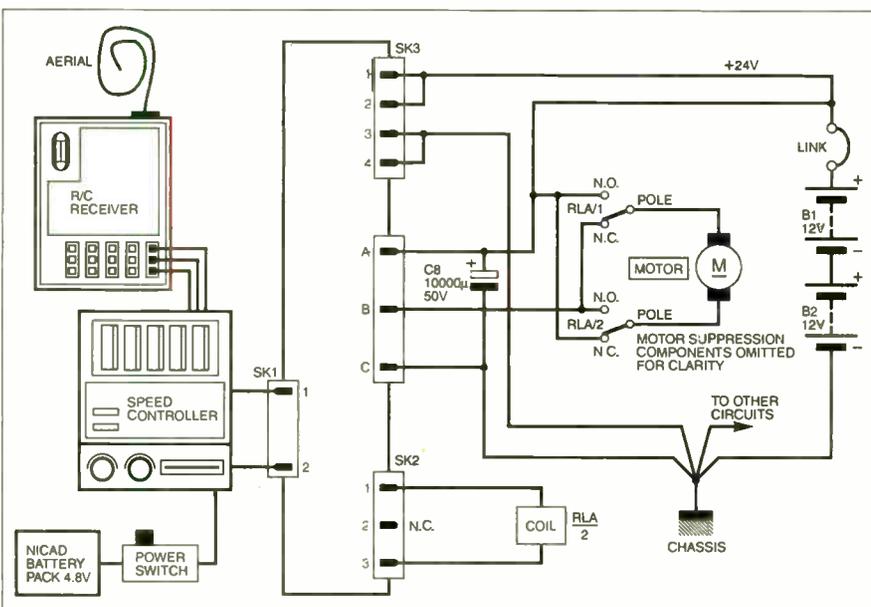


Fig.3a. Circuit for the battery supply, relay contacts, motor and coil. Also shown are the R/C receiver and speed controller connected to the p.c.b. signal input SK1/PL1

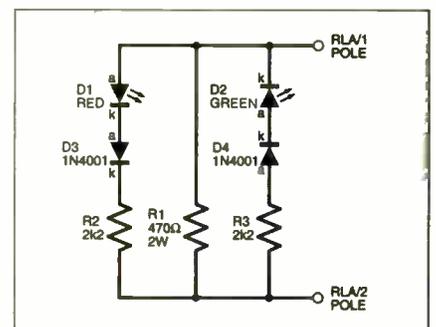


Fig.4. Low current "motor" test circuit

## COMPONENTS

### TEST CIRCUIT

#### Resistors

- R1 470Ω 2W
- R2, R3 2k2 0.6W 5% (2 off)

#### Semiconductors

- D1 red i.e.d.
- D2 green i.e.d.
- D3, D4 1N4001 rect. diode (2 off)

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£0.70**

hard-wired to the poles of the relay, although they could be mounted on a piece of stripboard if preferred.

The test circuit is a safety measure to check out the motor driver and relay connections before a high power motor is connected and large amounts of current are drawn, thus avoiding any problems should there be a component or wiring fault.

Switch on the radio control equipment and set the transmitter joystick to the central position. L.E.D.s D7 and D8 on the p.c.b. should remain off. Follow the setting up instructions for the primary speed controller as per the manufacturer's instructions. Set the speed controller as though it were being used without the amplifier, as with a small motor for example.

Note that when the joystick is moved out of the neutral position, one or other of the test circuit l.e.d.s of Fig.4 will begin to pulse and illuminate in sympathy with l.e.d. D7 on the amplifier board. As the joystick is moved progressively away from the neutral position, the active l.e.d. in the test circuit will progressively get brighter.

Reverse the joystick, and this test l.e.d. will extinguish as the joystick passes through neutral. The other test l.e.d. will now illuminate as the motor changeover relay operates and changes polarity. Again, as the joystick is moved progressively away from the neutral position, this l.e.d. will illuminate, and l.e.d. D8 on the amplifier board should also now be illuminated, indicating that the relay has energised.

If all is well, it is now safe to disconnect the test circuit of Fig.4, and the 100Ω 1W current limiting resistor if used, and connect the drive motor to the circuit. Bear in mind that the circuit will now draw large amounts of current and the source has to cope with the increased power. Be aware the motor should be clamped down if the unit is tested without it being in the robot. Mount smoothing capacitor C8 (Fig.3a) close to the relay.

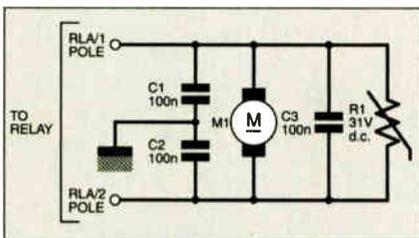


Fig.5. Circuit diagram for the motor suppression components

## COMPONENTS

MOTOR (EACH)	
<b>Resistor</b>	
R1	varistor 31V d.c. <span style="float: right; font-size: small;">See SHOP TALK page</span>
<b>Capacitors</b>	
C1 to C3	100n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (3 off)
<b>Motor</b>	24V d.c. power to suit application

Approx. Cost Guidance Only
£1

excl motor

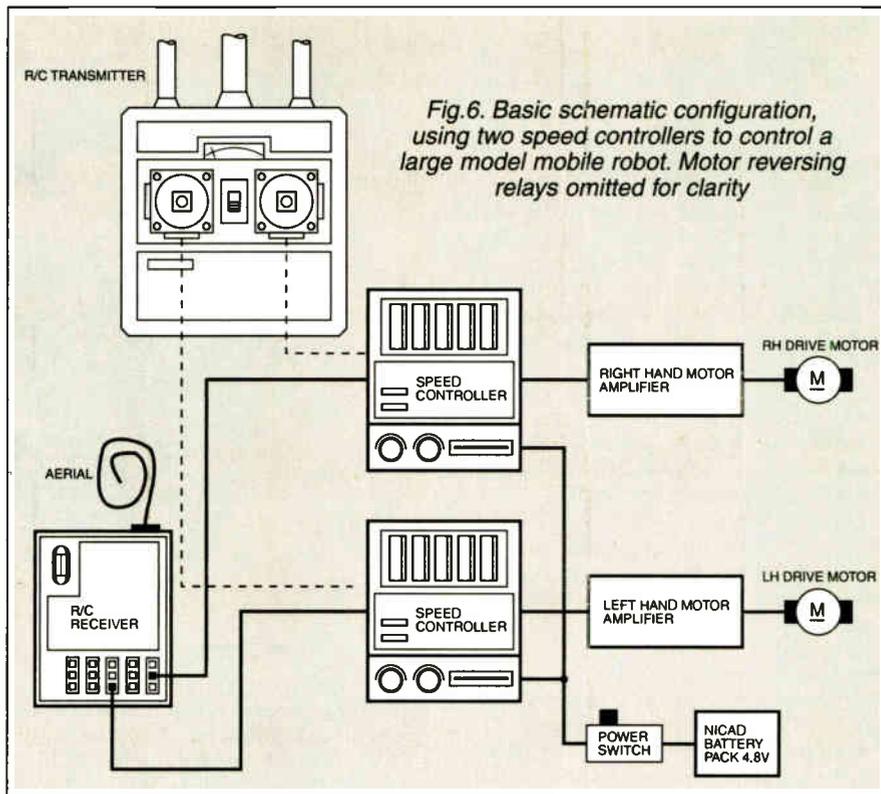


Fig.6. Basic schematic configuration, using two speed controllers to control a large model mobile robot. Motor reversing relays omitted for clarity

## Noise Suppression

There is a need to reduce the electrical noise generated at the drive motor's terminals. This can be significantly reduced with a handful of components preferably close to the motor commutator where the electrical noise is generated, see Fig.5.

Capacitors placed from each terminal to ground, and across the two supply terminals will reduce the noise significantly. The addition of a varistor serves to reduce any transients which may be generated at this point to within safe limits.

## Next Stage

With the unit(s) assembled in the robot, further testing is best accomplished with the drive wheels off the ground, so imposing a minimal load on the circuit. Check for correct rotation of both motors when they are going forward and in reverse.

Next, in a safe area only, put the robot on the ground and check operation of the speed controller. Check for correct forward and reverse motion, and for straight running. Should the robot turn to one side, adjust preset VR1 of the amplifier on the weakest side. That will be the side to which the robot will turn in a straight run. Adjust VR1 until the robot achieves a straight run. Clockwise rotation of VR1 shortens the timing of monostable IC3b, anti-clockwise lengthens the pulse.

## Conclusion

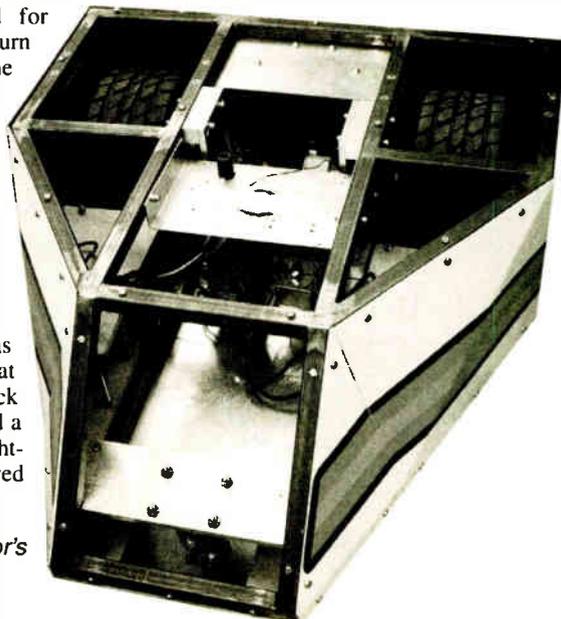
This motor amplifier was designed for use with a combat robot, and arranged with one joystick controlling the left-hand motor and a second controller driving the right-hand motor (see Fig.6). This allowed

independent control of each motor, giving the robot a good degree of manoeuvrability. Tests prove that it is more than able to cope with running and stalling currents up to 80A.

The amplifier may also be used as a single unit to boost the drive current of a single speed controller, in a model boat for example. The design here is not limited to use with just combat robots.

When running the unit in the model or robot, if the relay appears to chatter or oscillate when changing over to being energised, this is not a fault of the circuit. Rather, it is more a function of the internal resistance of the power source being too high in relation to the starting current of the motors.

The combination of the internal resistance of the power source and the internal resistance at start up of the motors could reduce the voltage supply from a healthy 24V down to 15V. Use batteries that are well able to supply the starting current. □



Internal structure of the author's prototype combat robot

# READOUT

Email: john.becker@wimborne.co.uk

**John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!**

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

## WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £69

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the *Letter Of The Month* each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F and resistance from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$  with a basic accuracy of 1%.



## ★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

### Water Monitoring for Boats

Dear EPE,

A friend of mine came up with this idea and I send it in on his behalf. The thing I like about it is that it is very inexpensive and does not resort to unnecessary complexity. We spent many hours discussing possible schemes, including flow monitoring and measuring head of water – all of which presented quite difficult mechanical as well as electronic problems. In the end we decided that no matter what solution was chosen there were going to be significant errors and a crude indicator like a petrol gauge would probably be sufficient.

We have a narrow boat with a large water tank located at the front and batteries/control panel at the rear. We wanted a way of determining very approximately how much water was in the tank without having to use a dipstick. The water tank is actually part of the boat's hull so the geometry is not a simple rectangular structure. Also, the motor that pumps the water to the point of use is located at the front of the boat along with the relay that operates it.

Back at the power distribution panel the pump has its own circuit breaker, but because the switching relay is remote, it is not easy to monitor the voltage at the pump. Instead, I used a reed relay with 10 turns of copper wire wrapped round it. The current to the pump is fed through this coil. The contacts of the reed are used to turn on a small mechanical battery travel clock (not l.c.d.).

When the tank is full, the clock is zeroed. Thereafter, the time indicated on the clock is an indication of how much water has been used. Once a year the boat gets drained down providing an opportunity to find out how long it takes to empty. There are many reasons why this is not an accurate measure but it is a simple and low hassle solution.

**Richard Edwards,**  
via email,  
somewhere on the UK canal system

*Thanks Richard, that's an interesting solution, and long may the current take you where you wish! I might even add, "may the force (of the weir) not be with you" – but perhaps not ...*

### GPS Validity

Dear EPE,

With reference to Mike Hibbett's letter (May '05). The GPS validity flag in a \$GPGGA data string can have one of three values:

- 0 = Invalid GPS position
- 1 = Valid GPS position
- 2 = Valid differentially corrected GPS position

**Colin Gill,**  
via email

*Thanks Colin, but there are also the codes V and A which I referred to in my original PIC to GPS Interfacing article of Jan '04, and which my Garmin GPS handset outputs.*

*However, if you take the ASCII values of A and V they are 65 and 86 respectively, thus their binary values have bit 0 set to 1 for A, and bit 0 set to 0 for V. Perversely in one sense, A is used for Valid, and V for invalid, but if you relate the bit 0 value to your 0 and 1 values, they have the same meaning.*

*Going one step further, the ASCII for 0 is 48 (bit 0 = 0), and that for 1 is 49 (bit 0 = 1), and so the argument holds true, indicating that it is perhaps better to check the value of bit 0 of the validity code rather than its actual character value. Perhaps I'll use that technique in any future GPS design I do. Character 2 does not seem to have a Garmin letter equivalent.*

*Can anyone see a problem with my logic on this?*

### Text Editor

Dear EPE,

Referring to *Readout* June '05, another editor to use with your excellent TK3 is Microchip's IDE editor with its colour sensitive text and line number options. Ignoring any MPLab options, I run both programs together and use the task bar to change from one to the other, which is useful when working with large files.

**Brian Milner,**  
via email

*We all have our favourite editors Brian. For normal article text writing I actually use an ancient steam-driven thing called Volkswriter 3 which I've used for maybe 18 years and is DOS-based. I just prefer its no-nonsense simplicity over such bells and whistles packages as Word etc.*

*I must repeat the caution, though, that any text editor for use with PIC program writing must not insert hidden formatting commands into its files.*

### Stripboard

Dear EPE,

In response to Godfrey Manning's soldering problems with stripboard (May '05), one solution and the method I've been using for years without any problems is to polish the board in your usual way (I use wire wool) then wipe the tracks/pads down with white spirit. The solder will then flow and leaving smooth shiny joints.

Plumbers use a similar method when soldering sheet zinc on flat roofs. The joints are first cleaned with spirit of salt prior to soldering. Hope this info helps.

**Craig Patterson,**  
via email

*Thanks Craig, I would add that whilst this solves your stripboard cleanliness problems, you have to be very cautious about the use of any abrasive on p.c.b. tracks for fear of cutting through them, especially the thin ones. With p.c.b.s I use a special abrasive pad designed for the purpose that does the job nicely. Good p.c.b. suppliers stockists sell them.*

### Musical Frequencies

Dear EPE,

Just a "quicky" that might help readers. Referring to *Smart Karts* May '05 page 366, the frequencies of musical notes is required (Calculating Values box on that page). I have my own HTML/JavaScript program that offers this and covers the two most conventional scales. You are welcome to ask readers who would like a copy to send me a pre-formatted floppy disk with pre-paid/pre-addressed return mailing facilities.

The conditions are that the program is for free distribution, remains my copyright and the copyright declaration (that appears on the program's screen) is not to be erased. It is offered without warranty, although I'll do my best to fix any bugs that are drawn to my attention.

**Godfrey Manning G4GLM,**  
63 The Drive, Edgware,  
Middx. HA8 8PS

*Thanks Godfrey, that looks useful. I use various methods through QB and VB for similar but not as nicely as you've done it.*

## L.C.D. Problems

Dear EPE,

Just to let you know I've solved the problem of l.c.d. contrast that I reported to you. It turned out that the contrast pin had to be connected to the wiper of a 20kΩ pot with the other ends connected to +5V and 0V (rather than just taking the contrast pin to 0V via the pot).

**Ed Haslam,**  
via email

*Thanks Ed, this is worth highlighting. Whilst most alphanumeric l.c.d.s. on the market are what I would call "industry standard", in as much that several manufacturers use the same basic control protocol, there are still those available which are not.*

*When purchasing an l.c.d. for a published design, always check that it has the same pinouts and that its contrast pin can be controlled in the same manner as we show. Note also that some l.c.d.s require a negative voltage on one side of the controlling pot, although this seems to be rare.*

## RC Switching

Dear EPE,

Regarding the *Radio Controlled Model Switcher* (June '05). This shows three wires coming from the receiver to a three pin connection, with pin 2 connected to the input of the PIC, which detects the PPM signal. However the standard for RC equipment is to use pin 2 (the middle one) as the +5V line from the receiver with the ground and signal wires either side. This removes the possibility of shorting out the receiver or blowing up any device connected to it should the connector be plugged in the wrong way round.

**Malcolm Crabbe,**  
via email

*The RC unit's designer Ken Ginn replied to Malcolm:*

As far as I am aware there is no standard configuration for the servo output socket of radio control equipment. This may be as the reader implies for Futaba manufactured RC equipment, which is probably the most popular in the UK. But there are certainly many manufacturers, such as Graupner, Fleet, Robbe and many more who have adopted their own configuration.

My thinking on the configuration I have chosen was that it was far safer to have an intermediate pin, the signal path, separating the power lines. The reason is that if there was ever a solder bridge at this point, from pad to adjacent pad, it would not short out the NiCad battery pack. In the RC receiver, doing so would certainly burn out the wiring and even damage the printed circuit in the receiver! These rechargeable batteries will supply a hefty current if shorted out.

**Ken Ginn,**  
via email

## Ultrasonic Radar

Dear EPE,

I was fascinated with your design for your *PIC Ultrasonic Radar* (June '05). I think it is perhaps a little difficult for readers like myself to integrate within their own robot designs. As an alternative I would suggest an "off the shelf" module ready-assembled sensor featuring an analogue output signal which can interface to a PIC directly. Using your motor drive circuit the area could be scanned for obstacles.

I enjoy *EPE* immensely although I tend to cheat and use a PICAXE as it is easy to program in BASIC so you can get the project up and running very quickly.

**Chris Lewis,**  
via email

*Thanks for that Chris*

## Laser Radar?

Dear EPE,

Referring to your *PIC Ultrasonic Radar* (June '05), I could not help thinking that an IR l.e.d. receiver and a cheap laser pen instead of the ultrasonic bits would give a much sharper image and a lot bigger range.

If the laser unit was mounted on an electric motor shaft with an indexing disk an almost instantaneous 2D picture could be obtained. No doubt if the motor unit could be induced to tilt up and down as well in synchronisation a 3D image could be produced.

**George Chatley,**  
via email

*I've thought about such techniques many times George, but it's timing the return echo that is beyond me. Light travels at 186,000 miles a second. What sort of frequency would be needed to time an echo across say three metres? Beyond my calculator at this moment! And certainly beyond the scope of timing electronics on the hobbyist scene. But in terms of safety, Mike says he'd have no problem if a laser pen or keyring were to be used in a published project.*

*Well readers, any thoughts you can offer me about resolving my perception of the timing problem?*

## NIMH Charger

Dear EPE,

This is in response to the letter concerning NiMH battery chargers in March '05.

I have designed several chargers for NiMH batteries and make them for various voltages from 500mAh NiMH prism cells. These I buy surplus for \$0.25 US each.

No proper NiMH charger should ever overcharge any NiMH battery so long as the correct number of cells in series are involved. However, if used at excessive rates with batteries of smaller capacity than those for which it was designed, this can lead to overheating and damage.

Such chargers utilize the property of NiMH (and NiCad) cells that under

quick charge (= C/4) their charging voltage increases to significantly above nominal cell voltage and reaches a maximum near full charge, after which it declines on further quick charging. After the maximum is reached the charger switches to trickle charging (< C/16). The chargers also impose a maximum charging time in case of defective cells.

The cheap chargers that come with sets of batteries are often not properly designed and should only be used with the included batteries. In order to avoid damage, they are often designed only for trickle charging. Even then, if used with cells of much lower capacity they can damage them, and if used with cells of higher capacity they may not do a satisfactory job.

In my chargers I use the Dallas-Maxim MAX712 charger controller i.c. Except for a d.c. "wall wart", few other components are required for a very effective charger. But, it must be designed for a specified number of cells in series and a specified cell capacity. I use a six position rotary switch to select the number of cells; all are 500mAh. For a fixed number of cells the sensing resistor can be switched to allow for different cell capacities. It just depends on what is wanted.

**Ed Grens, via email**

*Thanks Ed.*

## Valves Offer

Dear EPE,

I have been given a box of old TV set valves like the PL500, plus sundry other bits like carbon speakers, phone inserts etc. They are of unknown condition. I am loth to throw them away as by now they must be like gold dust, but if anybody wants them and will pay the postage, let me know via email.

**George Chatley,**  
via email,  
HX1YAMAHA@aol.com

*Thanks for that kind offer George. Looking via Google a photo of the PL500 is shown on the National Valve Museum site, [www.t-type.org/static/museum.htm](http://www.t-type.org/static/museum.htm), and is defined as a purpose designed television line output valve, the American name for which is a sweep tube. Its peak anode voltage is quoted as 7000V.*

## Electronics Woodently Disguised

*In Techno Talk some time ago it was reported that mobile phone masts are being manufactured to look like the natural surroundings in which they are installed, pine trees for pine forests, palm trees for the desert, and so on.*

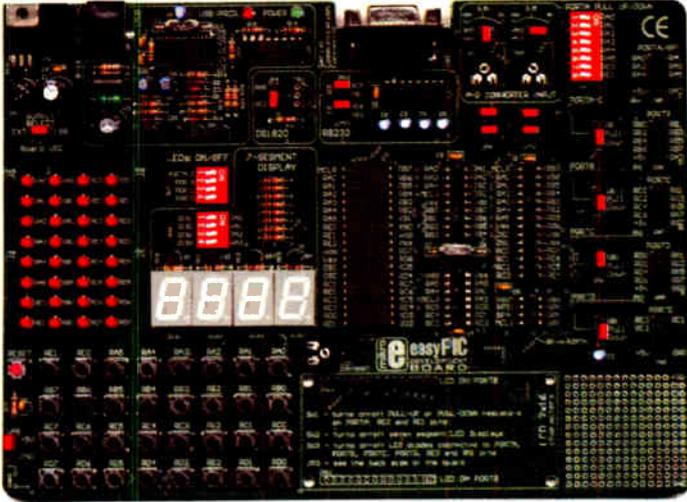
*Recently I spotted one, to my left a mile before the Orpington turn-off from the M25 anti-clockwise carriageway. It took a later second pass to confirm what it was. And did it blend in with its surroundings? What do you think – a cross between a conifer and monkey-puzzle tree on the edge of deciduous woodland? I find it hilarious!*

# MikroElektronika

MICROCONTROLLER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

## from Breadboarding Systems

Make PICmicro<sup>®</sup> development easy with the EasyPIC2 - *only £99!*



The MikroElektronika EasyPIC2 Development Board combines a versatile development/experiment board with a built-in USB programmer. With its wealth of on-board I/O devices and support for virtually all 8, 14, 18, 28 and 40-pin PICmicro<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers in the 12F, 16F and 18F families, we're certain you won't find a more versatile high quality board at such a low price.

The EasyPIC2 Development Board is supplied with USB programming/power cable, programming software and useful example programs.

Also available are similar boards for the 8051, AVR and dsPIC, each at the same great price of £99 including UK delivery and VAT—please telephone or see our website for further details.

### EasyPIC2 Development Board features:

- High quality development/experiment board with built-in USB programmer.
- Programming software compatible with Windows operating systems including 2000 and XP.
- Comes with a PIC16F877A microcontroller but compatible with virtually all 8, 14, 18, 28 and 40-pin PICmicro<sup>®</sup> devices in the 12F, 16F and 18F families.
- On-board I/O devices including switches, LEDs, seven-segment displays, potentiometers and RS-232 interface.
- Provision for easy fitting of optional LCD display and DS1820 temperature sensor.
- All I/O lines available for off-board expansion.
- Wide range of optional add-on boards available including ADC, DAC, EEPROM, Compact Flash, RTC, RS-485, CAN and IrDA.
- Powered from your PC's USB port or optional mains adapter.
- Supplied with example programs written in assembly language, BASIC, C and Pascal.
- Supplied with Microchip Technology's MPLAB development software and demonstration versions of MikroElektronika's MikroBASIC, MikroC and MikroPascal compilers.

---

### Learn about microcontrollers with our EasyPIC2 Starter Pack - *just £149!*

We've taken the EasyPIC2 Development Board and added a 16x2 character LCD display, matrix keypad, DS1820 temperature sensor, RS-232 serial communications cable, various different PICmicro<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers and our own easy-to-follow microcontroller tutorial to form a complete and self-contained Starter Pack—everything you need to learn about and experiment with microcontrollers! With this pack you will quickly become proficient in microcontroller programming and interfacing. Please see our website for list of covered topics.

---

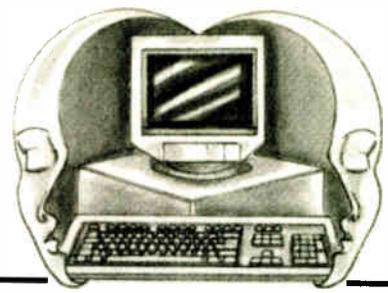
### Please visit our website for details of other MikroElektronika products

We stock the full range of MikroElektronika development boards and compilers for PICmicro, AVR, 8051, PSoC and dsPIC microcontrollers. Products may be ordered on-line at [www.breadboarding.co.uk](http://www.breadboarding.co.uk) or by telephoning 0845 226 9451 using all major credit and debit cards. Our prices include delivery within the UK and VAT.

**Call 0845 226 9451 or order online at [www.breadboarding.co.uk](http://www.breadboarding.co.uk)**

# INTERFACE

Robert Penfold



## USING A D/A CONVERTER TO GIVE AN A/D CONVERSION

**D**igital-to-analogue conversion has recently formed the subject of several *Interface* articles. This type of conversion is used in numerous practical applications, but a conversion in the opposite direction is probably used to an even greater extent. With the aid of analogue-to-digital conversion it is possible for a computer to be used for anything from simple monitoring tasks to making highly accurate measurements.

At one time it was quite common for a digital-to-analogue converter chip to be used as the basis of a simple analogue-to-digital converter. Although this might seem pointless, the D/A chips of the time were much cheaper than the A/D variety. Where something less than the ultimate in speed and accuracy would suffice, an A/D converter based on a D/A chip was often a good choice.

Converter economics have changed somewhat over the years, and currently there is probably no point in using this technique on price grounds. The basic technique can still be useful though.

The general scheme of things used in this type of A/D conversion is shown in Fig.1. The input voltage is applied to the inverting (-) input of a voltage comparator, and the comparator's non-inverting (+) input is fed from the output of the D/A converter. In practice the voltage comparator is usually an operational amplifier (op. amp) used "open loop".

### Filling in the Blanks

This type of A/D converter needs some software to compensate for the shortcomings in the simple hardware. The converter is essentially a basic counter type, but with software filling-in for some missing hardware.

In order to take a reading it is necessary for the software to steadily increase the value fed to the D/A converter, starting from zero. The state of the comparator's output is checked prior to each increment in the value supplied to the D/A converter. Initially, the output voltage of the D/A converter will be zero, and the input voltage will usually be at the higher potential. The output of the comparator is therefore low initially.

As the output potential of the D/A converter is increased, it approaches and eventually exceeds the input potential. When this occurs, the output of the comparator goes high. This is detected by the software's monitoring routine, and the value supplied to the D/A converter is not incremented any further. The value currently output to the D/A converter provides the result of the A/D conversion.

All this system is actually doing is to steadily increment the output potential of

the D/A converter until it is (more or less) equal to the input voltage. When the input shifts to a higher or lower voltage, the converter reaches this equilibrium point at a correspondingly higher or lower output potential. This is reflected in a higher or lower value fed to the converter.

The system works equally well if the input signals to the voltage comparator are swapped, with the input voltage being fed to the inverting (-) input. The output of the comparator will be high initially, and will go low when the output of the converter exceeds the input potential. Correct operation will be obtained provided the software is written to accommodate this method of working.

this method is that it is not particularly fast. Using an 8-bit D/A converter it can take up to 255 increments of the output voltage before the conversion is complete.

Even using parallel interface to the D/A converter, the maximum number of conversions per second is unlikely to be very high. Using software written in a relatively slow language such as Visual BASIC would slow things down still further, giving perhaps a hundred conversions per second under worst case conditions. The time taken for each conversion actually varies enormously, and is roughly proportional to the input voltage. A high reading takes about 100 times longer than a very low reading.

### Some Gain

Despite its limitations, this method of conversion can be used to advantage in some applications. As a simple example, here we will consider its use in measuring the current gain of a transistor. The conventional approach is to feed a small current to the base of the test component and then measure the resultant collector current. The current gain is equal to the collector current divided by the base current. Since the base current is the same for every device tested, the gain is proportional to the collector current.

This makes it very easy to convert the collector current into a gain reading, but this method has its drawbacks. The main one is that the gain is not being measured at a certain current. Low gain test devices produce a small collector current, while high gain transistors produce a much higher collector current. The practical importance of this is that, in general, the current gain is greater at higher test currents.

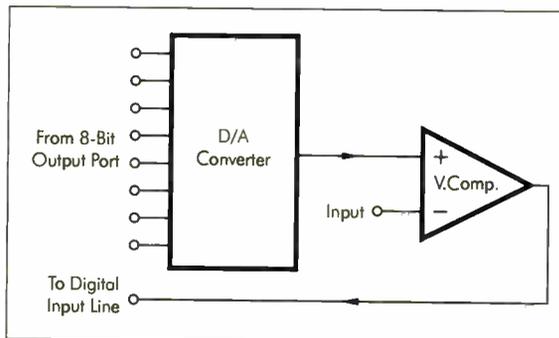


Fig.1. It is easy to use a D/A converter in an A/D converter but the software has to make up for the lack of hardware

### Shortcomings

Provided the D/A converter and voltage comparator are of a suitably high standard, it is possible for this type of A/D conversion to achieve quite accurate results. However, it is probably not the best choice where the ultimate in accuracy is required. A more serious drawback of

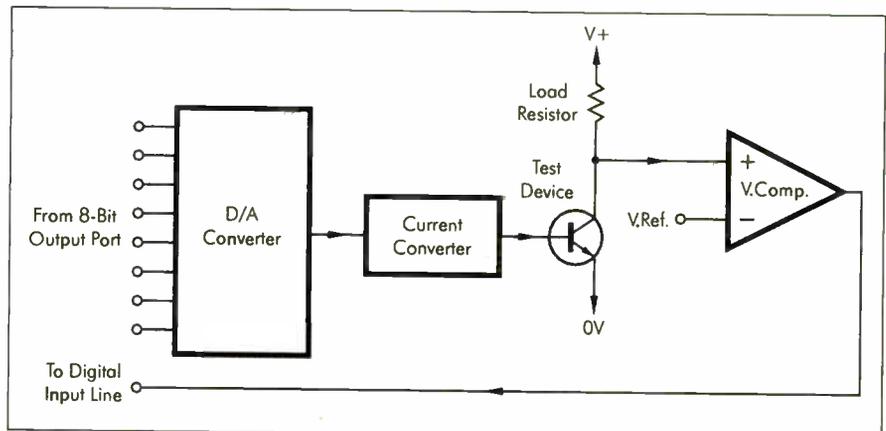


Fig.2. This setup tests the transistor at a fixed collector current, giving more reliable results than the more common method of using a fixed base current

This method of measurement therefore has the effect of exaggerating the difference between low and high gain devices.

This can give the impression that a low gain but serviceable device is a dud. Testing the device at a higher collector current would give a more realistic assessment of its gain.

A few additions to the A/D setup of Fig.1 provide a method of transistor gain measurement that avoids this problem. The new scheme of things is shown in Fig.2. The base (b) of the test transistor is driven from the output of the D/A converter via a current converter, which provides an output current that is proportional to the output voltage of the D/A converter. This gives a range of 255 different base currents.

The voltage comparator has one input fed with a reference voltage and the other input monitors the collector voltage of the test transistor. The value of the collector load resistor, the supply voltage, and the reference potential are chosen to produce a balance at the inputs of the voltage comparator when the required test current is achieved. A measurement is made by steadily incrementing the base current while monitoring the output of the voltage comparator.

Initially the comparator's non-inverting (+) input will be at the higher potential, and its output will therefore be high. As the base current is increased, the collector current of the test device also increases. This produces a higher voltage drop through the load resistor and a reducing voltage at the collector of the test transistor. Eventually, the collector voltage drops below the reference potential and the output of the comparator goes low. This is detected by the software's monitoring routine, and the base current is not incremented any further.

With this method of measurement the gain is measured at a fixed collector current, and it is the base current that is varied. The value from the converter is proportional to the base current, but there is no easy correlation between the base current and the gain of the test transistor. However, the base and collector currents are both known quantities, and a simple software routine is all that is needed in order to calculate and display the appropriate figure for current gain. An advantage of using a PC based system for awkward measuring applications is that any complications can usually be handled by the software, keeping the hardware reasonably simple.

### Converter Circuit

The circuit diagram for a very simple A/D converter, based on the method outlined in Fig.1, is shown in Fig.3. IC1 is an AD557JN 8-bit D/A converter chip. This chip has been covered in recent *Interface* articles so it will not be considered in detail here. It uses parallel interfacing, so its data inputs (pins 1 to 8) can be driven direct from the data outputs of a PC's printer port. The output voltage range is 0 to 2.55V, giving a resolution of 10mV.

The voltage comparator is a CA3130E op. amp (IC2). This can operate from a single 5V supply, which avoids the need for dual supplies and (or) a higher supply potential for the comparator. It also means that its output operates at levels that will directly drive a handshake input of the printer port without any problems. The input used in this case is the Select In line,

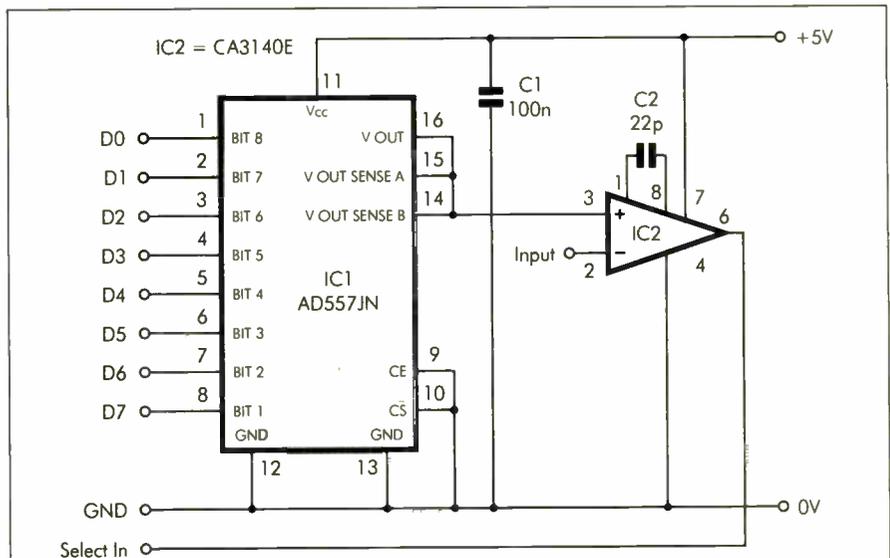


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the A/D converter. It has a full scale potential of 2.55 volts and a resolution of 10 millivolts

#### Listing 1

```
Private Sub Command1_Click()
For loopcount = 0 To 255
Out &H378, loopcount
Label1.Caption = loopcount
If (Inp(&H379) And 16) = 16
Then loopcount = 255
Next loopcount

End Sub

Private Sub Form_Load()

End Sub
```

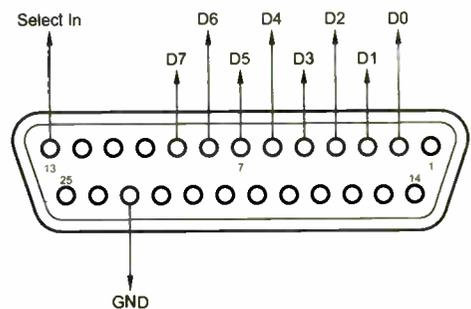


Fig.4. Connections to the printer port are made via a 25-way male D connector. The cable should be no more than about two metres long

which is read at bit 4 of the handshake input register. Some of the handshake lines have built-in inverters, but the Select In line is not inverted. Therefore, bit 4 of the handshake input register going high indicates that the converter has reached the appropriate input value.

The CA3130E does not have an internal compensation capacitor. Discrete capacitor C2 is therefore included in order to ensure that IC2 provides stable operation.

Both the AD557JN and the CA3130E are MOS devices, and the standard anti-static handling precautions should therefore be observed when dealing with these components. Few op. amps have the characteristics required for use in this circuit, so the use of alternative types for IC2 is *not* recommended. Most op. amps will not work at all in this circuit. The connections to the printer port are made via a 25-way male D connector (Fig.4).

### Software

A routine to take and print readings can be very simple indeed. The sample program in Listing 1, which utilises *Inpout32.dll*, requires a form equipped with a button (Command1) and a label (Label1). The label should have a suitably large text size set via the Font property.

Operating the button starts a For.....Next loop that increments the variable "loopcount" from 0 to 255. On each loop, the current value stored in this variable is output to the base address of the printer port (&H378). This provides rising output potential from the D/A converter.

An If instruction tests the state of the Select In line at address &H379, and uses a bitwise And instruction to mask the other seven bits of this register. The loop continues normally until the Select In line goes high, and a value of 16 is returned. Variable "loopcount" is then set at a value of 255, bringing the looping action to a halt. This line is preceded by one that writes the "loopcount" value to the label component, so the final value of this variable is displayed when the routine stops.

In theory, the value on the label is incremented each time the routine goes through a loop. Of course, in practice the looping is so rapid that only the final value is actually displayed. Fig.5 shows the program after a reading has been taken. The full scale voltage and resolution of the circuit are the same as those of the D/A converter chip, or 2.55V and 10mV in other words.

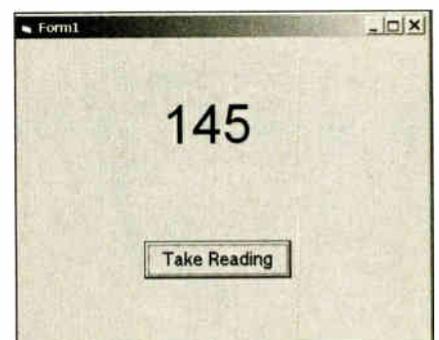
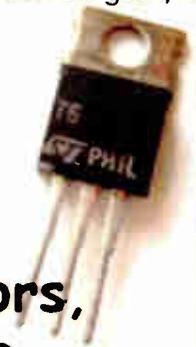


Fig.5. Test program displaying a reading



DCA55  
**£49**



**the Atlas DCA55**

- Automatically analyse most 2 and 3 leaded semiconductors.
- Automatically identify all leads, just connect any way round!
- Measures lots of parameters too such as gain,  $V_{BE}$ ,  $V_{GS}$ , etc...

**LCR40**  
£69.00

**DCA55**  
£49.00

**SCR100**  
£99.00

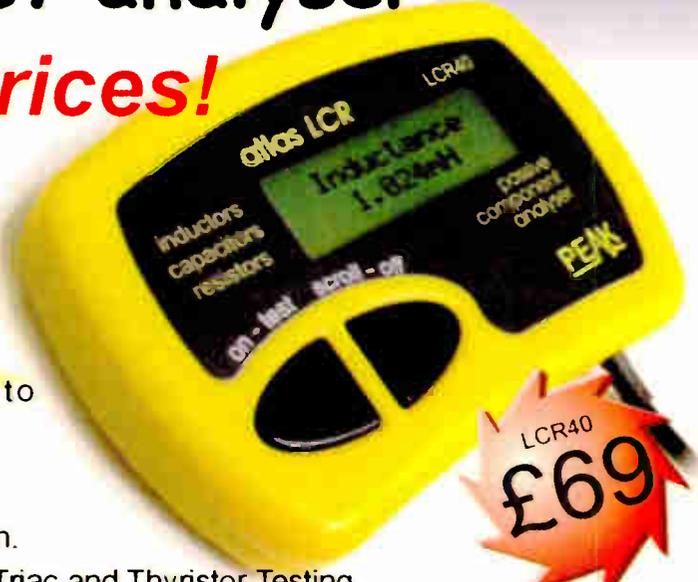
Passive components, semiconductors,  
power devices, network cabling  
**Choose your perfect analyser**

**New Low Prices!**

limited time only

**the Atlas LCR40**

- Automatically identify Inductors, Capacitors and Resistors.
- Inductors from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H.
- Capacitors from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F.
- Resistors from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$
- 1% Basic accuracy.
- Automatic frequency selection.



LCR40  
**£69**

"Star Pack"  
LCR and DCA  
in carry case  
£118.00

Carry cases  
£15.00

SMD Tweezer  
Probes for LCR  
£19.00

Spare Battery  
£1.75



accessories & carry cases

Triac and Thyristor Testing



ESR Measurement  
model ESR60  
**£79**



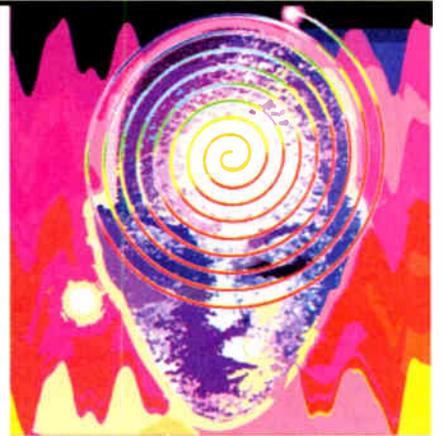
**£99**  
model SCR100



Cat5 Cable Testing  
**£79**  
model UTP05

# Pain Monitor

John Becker



A patient welfare logger that also has applications for other occasional event logging requirements, as in sailing, golfing or wildlife watching, for example.

**R**ECENTLY, Dr. Mark Piper, Consultant Anaesthetist at Wansbeck General Hospital, Ashington, Northumberland, emailed Editor Mike:

*There is a need for a "pain meter" in modern hospital practice. This meter needs to prompt the patient to record an assessment of their pain and store this information for downloading. This would help in research into pain relief after surgery.*

*There are many "pain scales" used. A common one is the visual analogue score. This is a 100mm line, one end represents no pain, the other end represents the "worst pain imaginable". The patient is expected to mark along this line where their pain severity is, for example:*



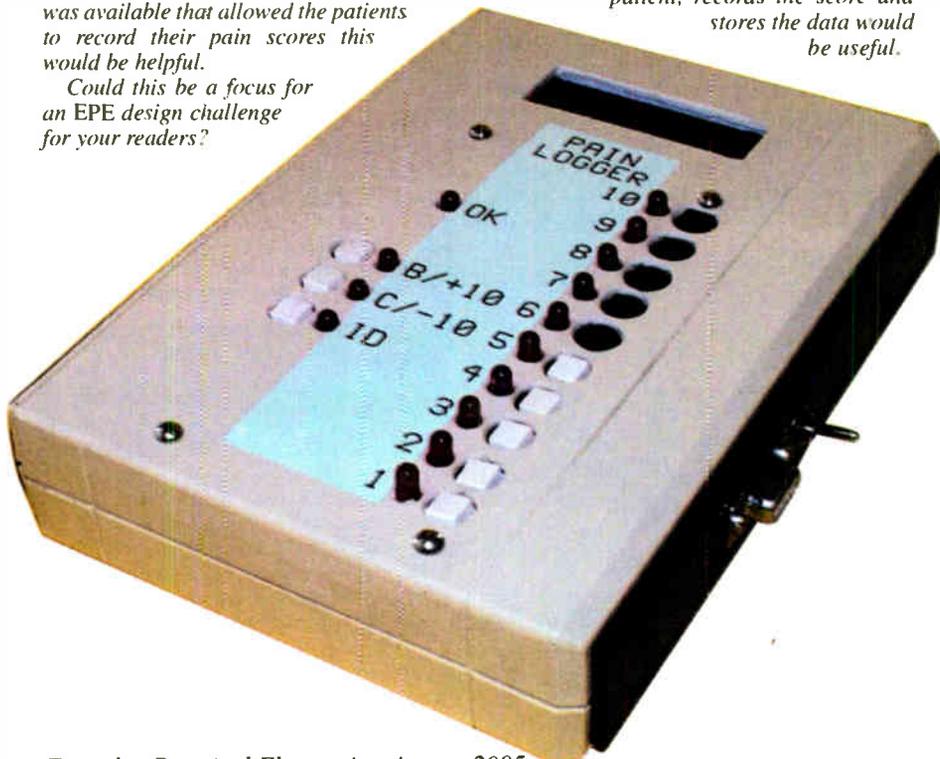
*The NHS does not have the adequate nursing resources, and research and audit into pain is not a clinical priority. If a tool was available that allowed the patients to record their pain scores this would be helpful.*

*Could this be a focus for an EPE design challenge for your readers?*

Talking with Mike, the author felt that it was an idea that he would like to explore further. Pain is a subjective experience and its perception will vary from patient to patient. Consequently, Mark was asked if there are any electrical waves the body generates when experiencing pain and which could be electronically monitored? To which Mark replied:

*You have hit on the problem that underpins all research into pain. It is subjective. Pain in humans is difficult to measure. However, it is still important to measure. The type of pain scores are visual analogue scoring (previously described), using verbal descriptor ratings (No, Mild, Moderate, Severe Pain). All scoring systems are ways of asking the question "How bad is the pain?" and finding some way to statistically analyse the data.*

*There are conventional pain measures in clinical research. To make data between patients comparable, the data set needs to be similar. A device that prompts the patient, records the score and stores the data would be useful.*



## SPECIFICATIONS

- Line of 10 pushbutton switches representing and recording pain threshold values
- Two pushbutton switches to record presence or absence of other patient conditions, such as nausea or itch
- 13 l.e.d.s to visually indicate conditions selected
- Additional general purpose l.e.d.
- PIC microcontroller controlled
- Real-time clock chip, non-volatile
- Serial EEPROM (non-volatile memory), with 32K byte storage
- Serial interface to PC (any current Windows platform) via RS232 device
- PC file generated to suit viewing and analysis via Windows Excel
- PIC monitors switch presses, records which switch and the time pressed
- Provision for monitoring up to 99 patients on the same unit
- L.C.D. displays latest recorded patient data
- Unit can be switched off without memory loss
- Battery powered
- Optional audio output via buzzer

## Design Criteria

Further discussions with Mark led to the formulation of the design criteria shown in the Specifications table.

Sketching out a block diagram, it was found that there was a need for PIC monitoring and control of the following:

- switches, 13 pins
- l.e.d.s, 14 pins
- serial EEPROM, 2 pins
- RS232 interface, 2 pins
- real-time clock (RTC), 2 pins
- l.c.d., 6 pins

A total of 39 pins, but as the RTC and EEPROM can be multiplexed readily, using their in-built selection via dedicated

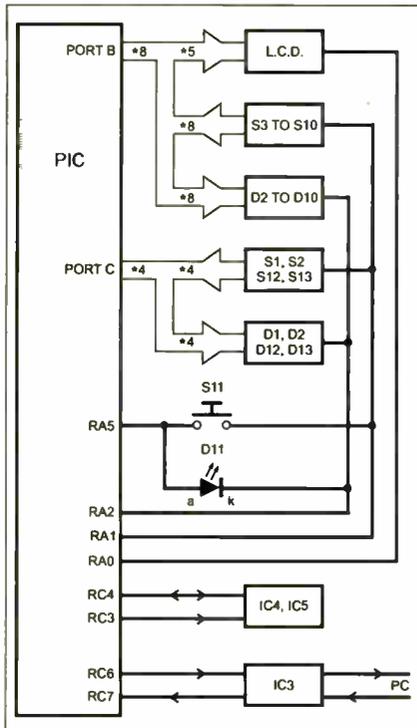


Fig. 1. Pain Monitor block diagram

transmission addresses, that brought the count down to 37 PIC I/O (input/output) pins needed.

It was obvious that a PIC16F877 device, having 33 usable I/O pins, could do the job if a minor bit of multiplexing was used. However, on further consideration, it became apparent that the smaller PIC16F876, having 22 I/O pins, could be coaxed into service if more sophisticated multiplexing techniques were used, and having several devices accessed by the same pins. See block diagram Fig.1.

## Circuit Diagram

The resulting complete circuit diagram for the Pain Monitor is shown in Fig.2.

The PIC16F876 microcontroller is notated as IC2, and is run at 4MHz as set by crystal X1 in conjunction with capacitors C3 and C4. Its I/O pins are used as follows:

### Port B pins (RB0 to RB7):

- Outputting data to the l.c.d. (X2)
- Monitoring eight switches (S3 to S10), biased normally-high by Port B internal pull-ups

- Controlling eight l.e.d.s (D3 to D10)

### Port C (RC0 to RC2, RC5):

- Monitoring four switches (S1, S2, S12, S13), biased normally-high by R1 to R4
- Controlling four l.e.d.s (D1, D2, D12, D13)

### Port C (RC3, RC4):

- Data exchange with EEPROM (IC4) and RTC (IC5) (multiplexed by software address)

### Port C (RC6, RC7):

- Data exchange with RS232 serial I/O controller IC3

### Port A (RA0 to RA2):

Multiplex selection of l.c.d., switches and l.e.d.s (excluding S11, D11, D14) is controlled by Port A:

- RA0 controls the E pin (enable write) of the l.c.d. when data is written to it
- RA1 controls the bank selection of l.e.d.s D1 to D13 through their commoned cathodes, buffered by resistor R5
- RA2 controls the bank selection of switches S1 to S13

### Port A (RA3 to RA5):

- RA3 activates optional buzzer WD1
- RA4 controls general purpose l.e.d. D14, buffered by R7
- RA5 monitors S11, biased normally-high by R10, and controls l.e.d. D11

Switches S1 to S10, S12, S13 all have dual roles, selected via S11. They normally monitor the patient's perceived welfare, but when their second role is activated via S11, they are used to select the ID number allocated to the patient, from 1 to 99.

In Fig.2 the l.e.d.s and switches are represented in a block outline, the internal logic of which is illustrated in Fig.3.

## Port A Control Logic

Pin RA0 is always used in output mode. It is normally held low to prevent the l.c.d. from accepting Port B data generated in response to switch and l.e.d. requirements. It is toggled as usual when required to send data to the l.c.d.

Pin RA1 is held low in output mode when data is to be sent to l.e.d.s. D1 to D13. It is set to input mode (high impedance) when data is being sent to the l.c.d. and when the switches are being read.

Pin RA2 is held low in output mode when

# COMPONENTS

## Resistors

R1 to R4	10k (7 off)
R8 to R10	
R5, R7	470Ω (2 off)
R6	1k

See  
SHOP  
TALK  
page

## Potentiometer

VR1	10k min cermet round preset
-----	-----------------------------

## Capacitors

C1, C2	100n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C3, C4	10p ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C5 to C9	1μ radial elec. 16V (5 off)

## Semiconductors

D1 to D14	red l.e.d., high brightness (14 off)
D15	1N4148 signal diode
IC1	78L05 +5V 100mA regulator
IC2	PIC16F876 microcontroller, preprogrammed (see text)
IC3	MAX232 RS232 interface
IC4	24LC256 serial EEPROM
IC5	DS1307 serial I <sup>2</sup> C real-time clock

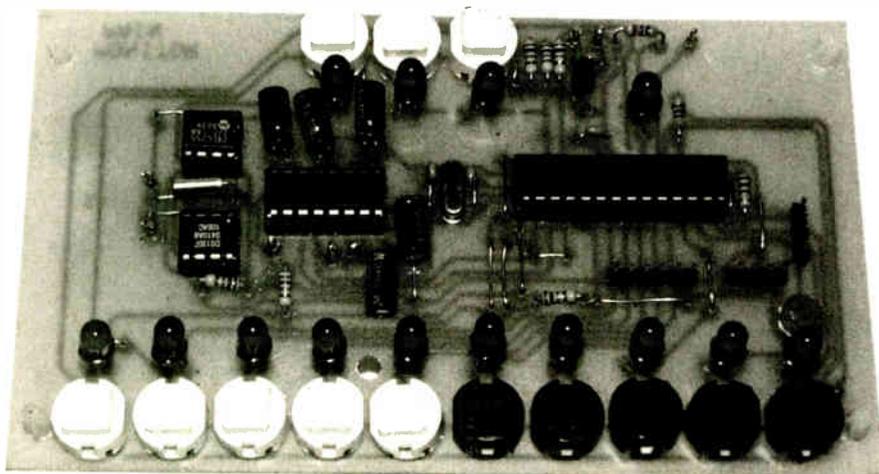
## Miscellaneous

B1	9V PP3 type battery
B2	3V Lithium battery, p.c.b. mounting
S1 to S13	push-to-make switch, high profile, round top, p.c.b. mounting (13 off) (see text)
S14	min. s.p.s.t. toggle switch
SK1	9-pin serial connector, female, panel mounting
WD1	piezo sounder (optional)
X1	4MHz crystal, low profile
X2	alphanumeric l.c.d. module, 2-line x 16-character (per line)
X3	32.768kHz crystal, capacitance 12.5p

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 519; 8-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 16-pin d.i.l. socket; 28-pin d.i.l. socket; PP3 battery clip; plastic case 204mm x 150mm x 40mm; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£45**  
excl meter &  
batts



data is being read from the switches. It is set to input mode (high impedance) when data is being sent to l.e.d.s. D1 to D13.

Pin RA3 is always set to output mode, normally low, going high when the optional buzzer WD1 is to be sounded.

Pin RA4 is always set to output mode, normally high, going low when l.e.d. D14 is to be turned on.

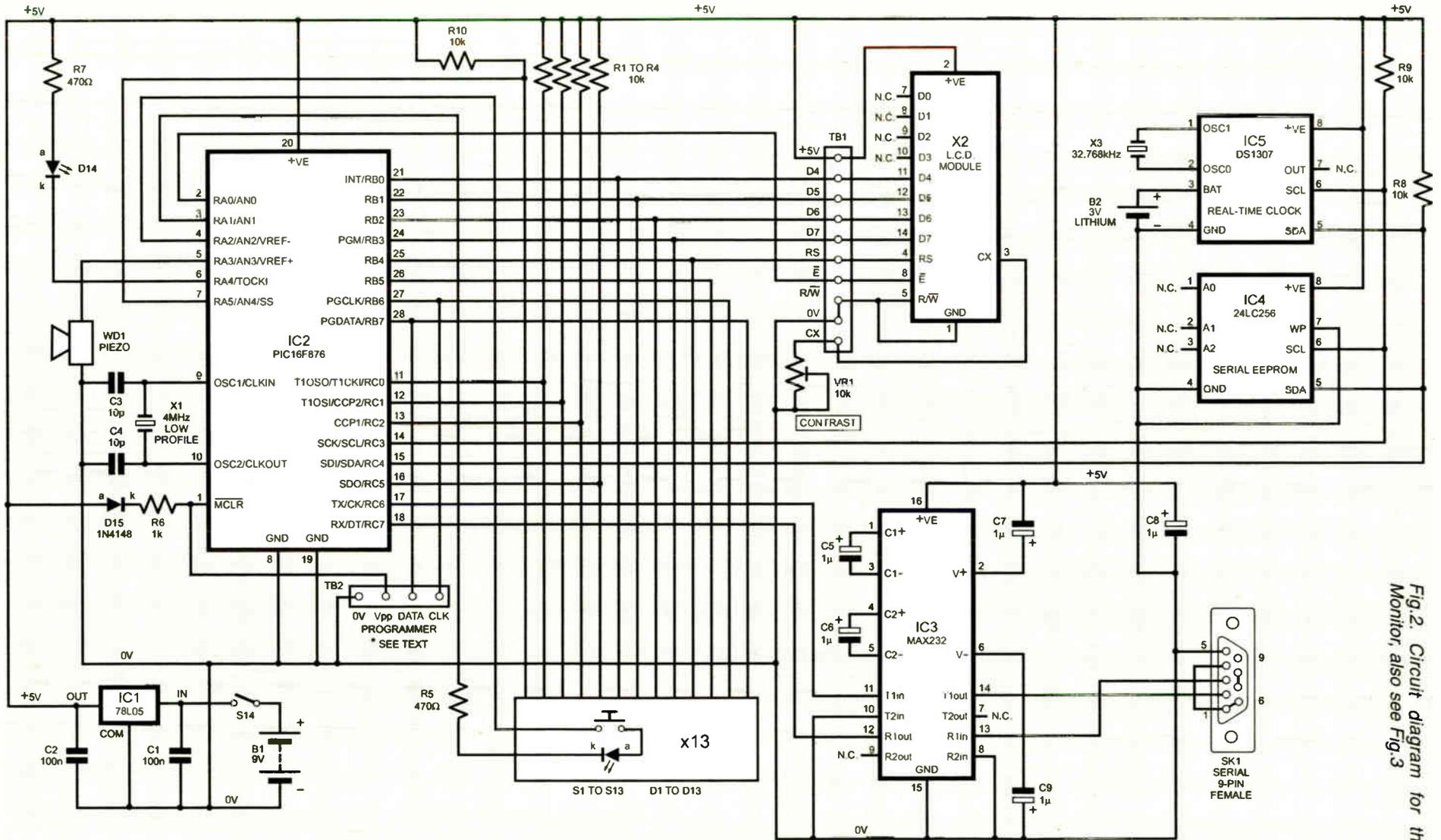


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the Pain Monitor, also see Fig.3

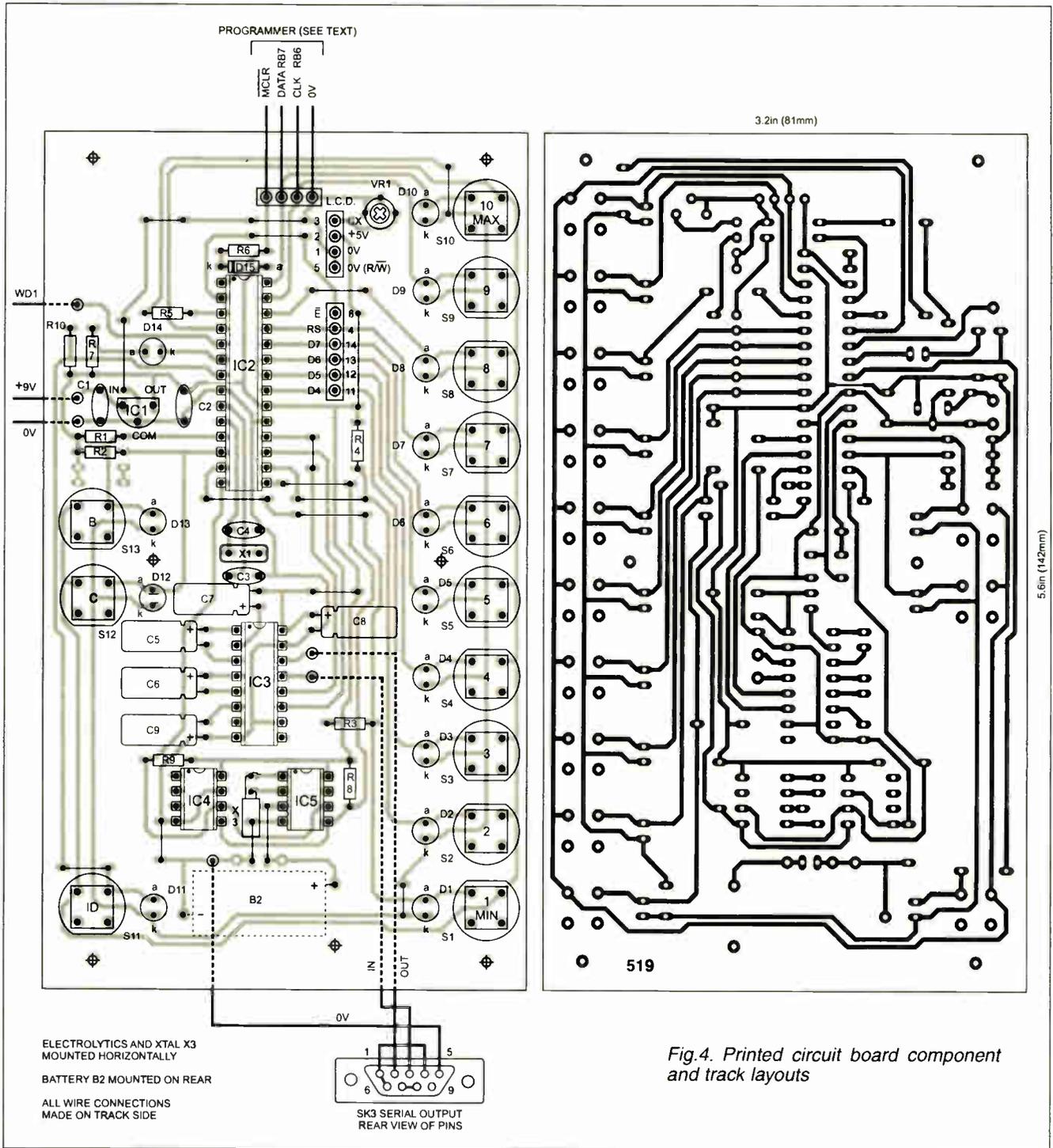


Fig. 4. Printed circuit board component and track layouts

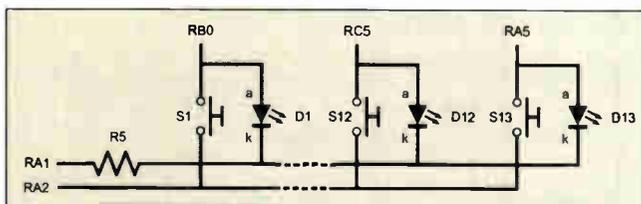


Fig. 3. Switch multiplexing logic

Pin RA5 is normally held in input mode (high impedance), but set low in output mode when the switches are read.

The outputs at pins RA4 and RA5 are always changed at the same time as each other (except during data exchange with PC). Thus the buzzer is normally always activated when l.e.d. D14 is turned on.

are associated with the  $\pm 10V$  biasing of the PC interface connections of the RS232 chip, IC3. This communicates with a PC via socket SK1 and a standard serial interface cable connected to the PC's COM1 or COM2 port.

IC1 regulates the 9V d.c. primary power supply (e.g. PP3 battery, B1) down to +5V. Capacitors C1 and C2 provide +5V line

### Other Components

The remaining components in Fig. 2 have the following functions:

Resistors R8 and R9 bias high the clock and data pins of the EEPROM and RTC devices. Capacitors C5 to C9

decoupling. Switch S14 turns on the 9V supply. Current consumption is about 17.5mA with no l.e.d.s on, rising to about 30mA with two l.e.d.s on.

Diode D15 and R6 protect the +5V line if the PIC is programmed in situ from a dedicated PIC programmer via connector TB2. Preset VR1 sets the l.c.d. screen contrast.

IC4 is the serial EEPROM which records the monitored data. It is a 256K-bit (32K byte) device as featured in many EPE data logging designs. It is accessed under 2-line I<sup>2</sup>C protocol.

The RTC device, IC5, is also accessed under I<sup>2</sup>C protocol. It is controlled by its own oscillator, activated by crystal X3, which is specified as a 32.768kHz, 12.5pF device. The RTC is powered by its own dedicated 3V Lithium battery, which can typically power it for around 10 years,

roughly the same as the shelf life of such batteries. This means that the RTC is not turned off when the main 9V supply is switched off.

Consequently, the RTC continually generates real-time clock and calendar data throughout its battery life. This data is immediately accessible to the PIC once the main supply has been switched on.

The initial clock and calendar data is set into the RTC from the PC's own real-time clock when such a link is established via SK1. The RTC does not become active until this data has been sent for the first time following the unit's assembly.

## Construction

The component and track layout details for the Pain Monitor's printed circuit board are shown in Fig.4. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 519.

Assemble the board in ascending order of component size, starting with the link wires and d.i.l. sockets for IC2 to IC5.

Two initial points to note – the board must maintain a low profile to allow the l.e.d.s and switches to protrude through the case when the board is mounted behind it. This means that the electrolytic capacitors and crystal X3 need to be positioned with their bodies horizontal to the board. Additionally, crystal X1 must be a low-profile type. Ensure the top of regulator IC1 is set low, or even position this device horizontally too.

Conversely, the switches should be chosen so that their push-tops are high-profile and are well above the tops of the d.i.l. i.c.s. Get the type which have rounded tops to make hole drilling simpler. Those used in the prototype, which should be avoided if possible, have square tops requiring either a square cut-out, or a round hole of at least 11mm diameter.

The l.e.d.s should be positioned so that their tops will be about 5mm above the case. Initially, mount them somewhat higher, and then desolder and lower them once the board is mounted in the case, allowing them to be more accurately aligned before resoldering.

All the wired connections to the off-board components should be made on the trackside of the board. Pin connections for standard l.c.d.s are shown in Fig.5.

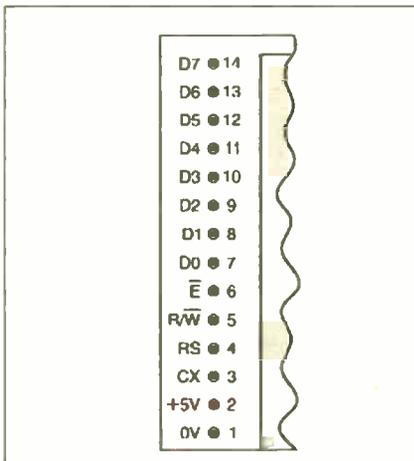
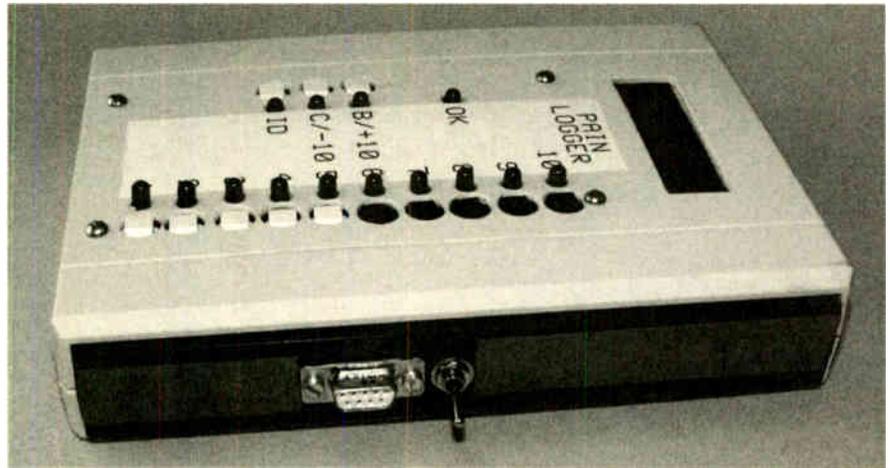


Fig.5. Pin connections for standard l.c.d. module

Battery B2 for the RTC has p.c.b. mounting tabs and should be soldered to the rear of the board. Do not short the battery's terminals together when doing so!



## Enclosure

The case used to house the prototype is plastic and measures 204mm × 150mm × 40mm. Its hole drilling positions can be marked on it using a photocopy of Fig.4 as a template. The holes should allow the switches to be pressed without friction.

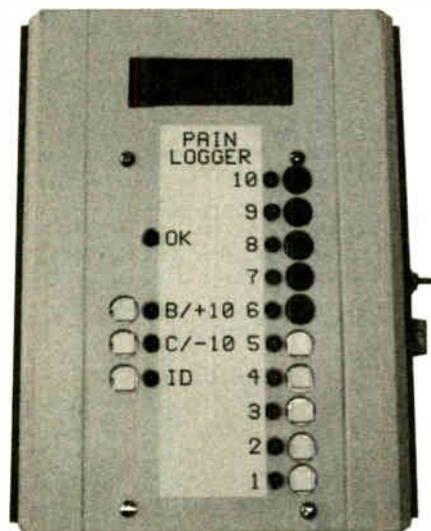
The l.c.d. slot can be cut by first drilling a perimeter of small holes, then cutting with a craft knife and smoothing with a file. Socket SK1 and switch S14 should be mounted in one side of the case.

## Testing

Before inserting the d.i.l. i.c.s and connecting the l.c.d., or connecting power from battery B1, thoroughly check the board for soldering and component positioning errors. Connect and switch on battery B1, then check that +5V (within a few millivolts) is present at the output of regulator IC1. Always switch off B1 before making any changes to the board (beware that B2 is always connected to the RTC's B2 power pins 3 and 4).

When satisfied, plug in the pre-programmed PIC (see later) and connect the l.c.d. Check the 5V supply line again.

On power-up, the l.c.d. should initialise into its 2-line 4-bit control mode, and display information similar to:



Line 1 shows the ID NO (patient number), and Event A (pain) value. Line 2 shows the values for Events B and C (allocated to whatever condition you wish – e.g. itch or nausea as Mark suggests). The clock display at the right of line 2 will remain at 00:00:00 until the RTC has been initialised via the PC. It may be necessary to adjust preset VR1 to improve the l.c.d. screen display contrast.

Press one of the 10 in-line switches; i.e. D14 should turn on as an acknowledgement of the press. When the switch is released its associated l.e.d. will come on, the Event A value on the l.c.d. will change to match the switch number pressed and D14 will be turned off. Try the test with the other switches, excluding S11 at this time. Each time a switch is pressed and held pressed, any turned on l.e.d.s, apart from D14, will be turned off.

Switch S11 is the one that controls the ID number selection mode. Press and release it. Having released it l.c.d. line 2 will display a message similar to:



Note the small arrow indicating the value which can be changed.

Now pressing any of the 10 in-line switches causes the ID number to change and match the switch number. If you now press S13 (B/+) the value of 10 will be added to the displayed value. Pressing S13 again adds a further 10. The maximum is 99. Similarly, pressing S12 (C/-) deducts 10 from the displayed value, to a minimum limit of one.

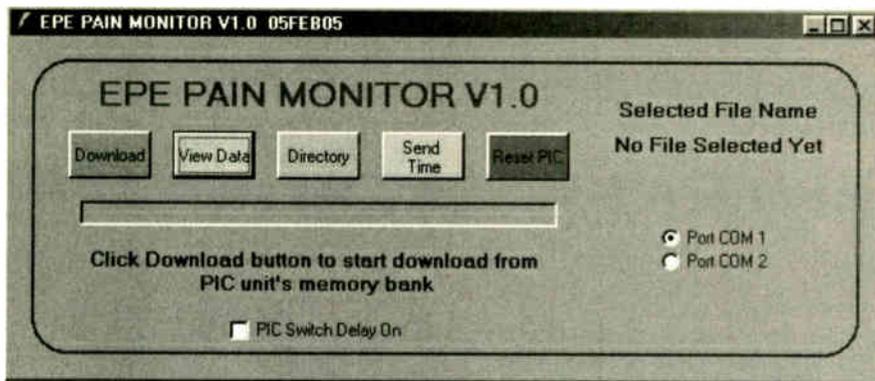
The number-changing switches may be pressed as often as required. But note that pressing S1 to S10 will always set the ID number to that switch number.

Having changed the ID number to that required, press S11 again. On releasing it the new ID number is now active, and patient welfare recording resumes, for this new patient.

When the ID is changed, the recorded Events data for the new ID replaces the previous Events data (as held in the last 512 bytes of the EEPROM).

## Recording Data

The switch information relating to patient welfare is recorded to the EEPROM on each successful release of the relevant switch. This data can later be downloaded to a PC for viewing.



The main screen for the Pain Monitor's PC program

Downloading will be discussed presently, but first install the remaining chips, RTC, EEPROM and RS232, then check the +5V power line again.

The EEPROM will record data in response to each successful keypress. Data is recorded in order of ID number, year, month, day (date), hours, minutes, seconds, Events A, B and C values. Eight bytes in all, as the Event values are combined into one byte. With B and C it is only the act of pressing the switch that is recorded, not the number of times it has been pressed (the l.c.d. shows a cumulative count for the B and C values).

Event A can be a value of between 1 and 10 (bits 0 to 3), B and C are allocated 0 if unpressed, or 16 or 32 (bits 4 and 5) respectively if pressed, so fitting all three values into six bits of a byte.



After each 8-byte batch is recorded the memory address counter is advanced by eight places. A message stating RECORD COUNT is shown on l.c.d. line 2, followed by a number. The number is the EEPROM memory address divided by eight, thus representing a batch (eight bytes) count of the events recorded. The count is displayed for about two seconds before the screen reverts to its normal monitoring mode.

The maximum count should not be allowed to exceed 4032 otherwise the counter rolls over to zero, and starts again, overwriting previous data. (Essential program "housekeeping" data is held in the last 512 bytes of the EEPROM and these 64 blocks are not available for other data storage.) It is recommended that the data should be downloaded to the PC before the maximum is reached, and the EEPROM then erased (see later).

## PC Interface

Having recorded a few events, the EEPROM contents can be downloaded to the PC. First, though, the PC must run its specially written program. Details for obtaining and copying this software to your PC are given in the Resources section later.

The program has been written in Visual Basic 6 (VB6) and its purpose is to download data from the unit's EEPROM, clear the EEPROM when required, set the RTC clock and calendar real-time values, and to produce data files suited to examination via Excel or a text editor such as Notepad or Wordpad etc. The program does not offer any graphics display or other data analysis.

An example of a typical VB6 display of the program's main screen is shown above.

The program can be run in one of two ways, either through its source code if you have VB6 installed, or via a standalone facility if you do not. The source code will not be discussed, but running the standalone version is as follows.

Having copied the files to your PC (see later), click on the **PainMonitor.exe** file icon (a lightning flash) to launch the program.

Connect the serial cable between the Pain Monitor and one of your PC's serial ports, e.g. COM1 or COM2. The unit cannot be used with a USB port. The cable should be one of the "standard" (straight through) types, such as used with external modems.

On the screen at the right are two "radio" buttons, marked COM1 and COM2. Click on the one that matches the port into which you have plugged the cable. This information is recorded to disk and recalled each time the program is run. It may be changed by the same buttons whenever you wish.

## Setting Calendar and Time

The first thing to do now is set the current calendar and time data into the PIC. Click on the Send Time button. This causes the PC's current calendar and time values to be sent to the PIC, which then installs them into the RTC chip. They should never need to be sent again, for the life time of the RTC battery, B2. The RTC device even keeps track of leap year facts.

However, it is believed that the RTC does not update itself for winter/summer daylight saving changes. These, though, are known to the PC for the country selected (this will normally be your own country unless the PC settings have been changed). Consequently, following a daylight saving change (e.g. GMT or BST for the UK), the revised time can be sent to the PIC via the Send Time button.

## Handshakes

The PC software expects handshakes when exchanging data with the PIC. If these are not received in approximately five seconds, a time-out occurs and a screen message informs you of the fact, advising you to check your serial cable and power supply connections (the PIC unit must have its main battery switched on).

## Switch Response Delay

The Send Time button also allows a switch response delay to be turned on or off. The function is set via the Delay On tick box at the bottom of the screen. Click on it to toggle between the settings. A tick means that the delay will be active. Click the Send

Time button to send the currently required setting, as well as the time and date. The default for the unit following its assembly is delay off.

With the delay turned off the PIC responds almost immediately to any switch press, as you will have found already. With the delay on, when any switch is pressed there is a delay of about three seconds before the PIC accepts the press as valid. At the moment of the switch press, the l.c.d. displays a message on line 2, WAIT FOR LIGHT, indicating that the switch must remain pressed until the delay has ended.

The end of the delay is indicated by the l.c.d. D14 being turned on and screen line 2 showing OK. The switch can now be released, on which D14 will go out again and the l.c.d. will show new data on line 2. If the three seconds delay is active and a switch is not pressed for long enough, all l.c.d.s will remain off until one of them is correctly activated.

## EEPROM Clearance

Next, the unit's EEPROM should be cleared, all values being reset to zero. Click on the PC screen's Reset PIC button to start this process. It is a fairly slow process to clear all 32768 EEPROM bytes, taking about two and half minutes to complete. This is due to the various delays required within the PIC software for the procedure to perform correctly.

During the clearance time, a bargraph on the PC screen tracks the progress. The l.c.d. also displays a tracking message, for example:



On completion, the l.c.d. screen reverts to the normal monitoring display, and the PC screen reverts to standby mode.

The EEPROM clearance can also be done from the unit itself. With the unit switched off, press switch S11 and hold it pressed. Switch on the power, wait a moment for the unit to initialise and display the message that the EEPROM is being cleared. Switch S11 can now be released.

## Downloading to PC

Having cleared the EEPROM, press any switches you wish on the Pain Monitor to record example data. Then switch off the unit until you are ready to download the data.

When ready to download, switch on the unit, click on the PC screen Download button to start the data download from all 32K bytes of the EEPROM. Again a bargraph tracks the progress. The l.c.d. screen simply shows the one-line message:



The downloading does not change the contents of the EEPROM, and once it is complete, further data recording starts from the last available address before downloading started.

On completion of the download, the l.c.d. screen again reverts to the normal display. The PC, though, now takes the downloaded



Simulated example of monitored data after download and shown through Windows Notepad

data, formats it suitably for viewing via Excel etc., and sorts it into order.

The sorting process groups data in priority order of ID number, date in relation to YY:MM:DD, and time in relation to HH:MM:SS, followed by the values for Events A, B and C. Blank lines are placed between each ID number group for ease of viewing.

Having completed the sort, the data is output to a file having a name prefix of PainMonitor plus the date and time of the download, followed by the extension .XLS. For example:

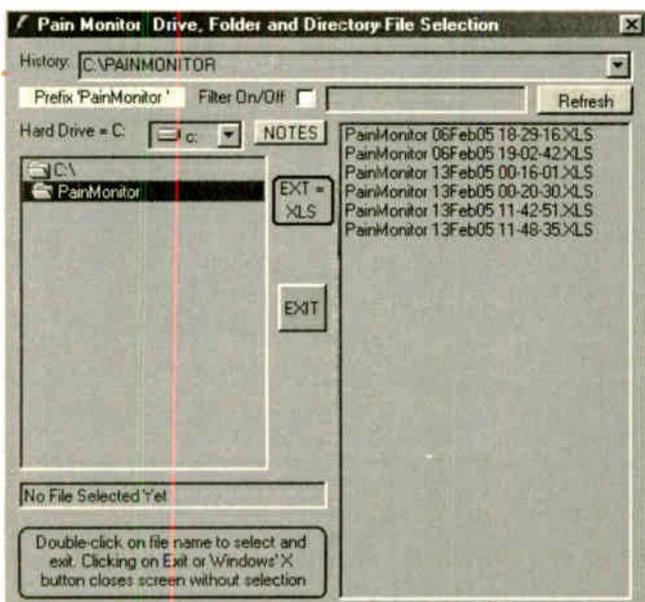
#### PainMonitor 26JAN05 23-32-29.XLS

When the file has been saved, it is immediately opened for viewing as a text file, through Windows Notepad or Wordpad, depending on its size.

Click the text screen's normal X button to close it. The file can be recalled by clicking on the View Data button.

The Directory button allows you to select any previously recorded Pain Monitor file for viewing. The facility has a variety of functions which allow the folder path in which the files are stored to be selected. The one you need to select is that for the folder in which you placed the Pain Monitor VB6 software.

There is a Notes button on the screen which causes detailed notes about the Directory screen options to be displayed.



Simulated example of the directory screen

## Other applications

As stated in this article's sub-title, the Pain Monitor can be used for other applications. Three such come to mind and no doubt you will think of others.

One possible use is for recording moderately-slow sports events which allow time for the ID number to be set, such as sailing (but probably not motor racing!).

With sailing, for example, the ID number could be that of a particular craft. Switch S13 (Event B) being pressed to record the time of the start of a race. S12 (Event C) could record its completion time. Switches S1 to S10 (Event A) could be pressed at various stages during a race to record the progress, e.g. the time at which a particular buoy is passed. Mike says that craft handicaps could be calculated from such recorded data.

Golfers might also find the unit useful to record their scores at various holes.

Another is for the unit to be used as a wildlife monitor. You could, for instance, regard the ID number as representing a particular bird or animal, e.g. 1 for heron, 2 for cormorant, etc. Having seen the creature, select its allocated ID number, then press the appropriate switch S1 to S10 to record the quantity seen and the time of the sighting.

## Conclusion

The Pain Monitor is currently being field tested by Mark Piper and a commercial role for it is under consideration.

It has been a challenge to the author to achieve realisation of this design, but also a satisfaction in the knowledge that he has been able to design something that has potentially wider social benefits. Should you have ideas for other such beneficial designs, let the author know via EPE.

john.becker@wimborne.co.uk

## Resources

Software, including source code files, for the PIC unit and PC interface is available on 3.5-inch disk from

the Editorial office (a small handling charge applies – see the *EPE PCB Service* page) or it can be downloaded free from the *EPE Downloads* site, accessible via the home page at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk). It is held in the PICs folder, under Pain Monitor. Download all the files within that folder.

This month's *Shoptalk* provides information about obtaining pre-programmed PICs.

The PIC program source code (ASM) was written using *EPE Toolkit TK3* software (also available via the Downloads site) and a variant of the TASM dialect. It may be translated to MPASM via *TK3* if preferred. The run-time assembly is supplied as an MPASM HEX file, which has configurations embedded in it (crystal XS, WDT off, POR on, all other values off). If you wish to program the PIC yourself, simply load this HEX file into the PIC using your own PIC programming software and hardware.

The PC interface software was written under Visual Basic 6 (VB6), but you do not need VB6 to be installed on your PC in order to run it.

Whether or not VB6 is installed, copy all of the Pain Monitor files (except the PIC files if you prefer) into a new folder called C:\Pain Monitor, or any name of your choosing, on Drive C (the usual hard drive letter).

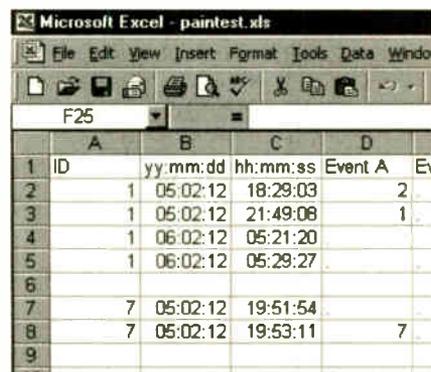
If you do not have VB6, you also may need three other files, *comdlg32.ocx*, *Mscmmct.ocx* and *Msvbm60.dll*, held on our 3.5-inch disk named Interface Disk 1, and in the Interface folder on our Downloads page (they are also included with the *TK3* software, in Disk 2). These files must be copied into the same folder as the other Pain Monitor files.

These three files are not supplied with the Pain Monitor software as they are common to several *EPE* VB6 projects and amount to about 1MB of data.

Additionally, the VB6 source code makes use of Joe Farr's excellent *Serial Interface for PICs* (Oct '03) software. In order to access (and perhaps modify for your own purposes) the Pain Monitor VB6 source code files, you need to have Joe's software installed on your PC as well (see his published text). This is also available via our Downloads site.

Without Joe's software installed, if you try to access the Pain Monitor VB6 source code, it will crash.

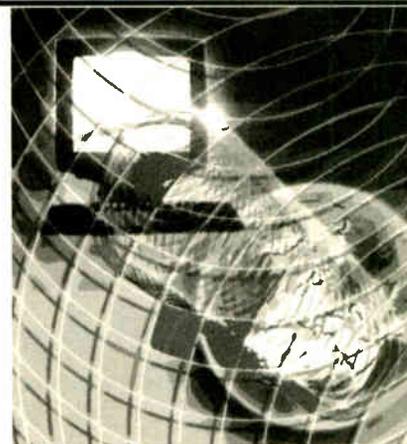
Note that you should not attempt to "install" the Pain Monitor VB6 files via Explorer or other similar PC facility. Use Windows' own normal Copy facility. □



Example of a section of Windows Excel showing some of a downloaded data file

# Net Work

Alan Winstanley



## Let There Be Delight

This month has been a very special one in the history of this Internet column (which itself started life in October, 1996). After well over a decade of chomping at the bit, watching enviously as the rest of country surfed the Internet at ever-increasing speeds, and being brushed off by an intransigent British Telecom and their cruel “trigger levels”, against all the former odds ADSL finally arrived with a bang at the author’s worklab.

Joyful was the day on 25 May 2005 when I could finally hit the Upgrade button on the Tiscali web site and – at long last – order broadband services for my fax number.

The entire process went extremely smoothly (once I remembered my web site log-in password!). Tiscali is to be congratulated on providing a very efficient and informative upgrade process, in which regular updates were emailed out, the documentation arrived within 48 hours and a conversion date was duly set for two weeks hence. In fact, as a pleasant surprise, ADSL was enabled within the week: I know this because Tiscali sent another email out of the blue advising that the broadband service had now been switched on, and when I looked under the desk at the newly-installed router, the ADSL l.e.d. had suddenly illuminated!

Tiscali’s free ADSL modem and two free microfilters arrived in plenty of time as well, in a packet that fitted conveniently through the letterbox. Tiscali’s entire upgrade process could not be faulted, which I suppose is one of the benefits of being a late adopter – the rest of the country having been the guinea pigs for the UK’s ADSL rollout programme. To start with, Tiscali 512k has been chosen, which has a 30GB per month limit that is more than enough for the time being. Higher speeds have tighter restrictions, and an attractive piece of software that helps you monitor usage totals is the DU Meter from [www.dumeter.com](http://www.dumeter.com). A 30 day trial can be downloaded.

Since the writer has a small network, a somewhat overpowered but futureproof ADSL2+ gateway has been used to connect the network to the phone socket. Of course, a microfilter (supplied) is needed to separate out the lower frequency signals for the fax machine, and any other telephones or fax machines connected to extensions on the same ADSL-enabled line each need their own microfilters.

## On Guard

Compared with the frustrations of dialup, having ADSL always-on Internet access has been a surreal experience. Mail is checked and filtered immediately. Web sites that were beyond reach due to bandwidth constraints now spring into life. Machines can be left to look after themselves without worrying about time-outs. For someone working in today’s knowledge-based economy, broadband Internet access is life transforming.

Always-on access brings its own risks, of course, including viruses, snooping, hijacking, keylogging Trojans and other spyware. There comes a point where it is more cost effective to leave some aspects to experts, especially concerning networking and security. Working on the principle that I know my limits and life is too short to fight with IT equipment, for the sake of one hour’s labour a network professional has configured properly the router, the network and the security settings. It is money well spent, and having a robust network sheltering behind a router brings with it peace of mind and some added security benefits.

For single PC users having an ADSL modem, ensure that Windows Firewall (XP) is on. One must be even more vigilant

though and ensure that anti-virus software is updated and that spyware is constantly dealt with. I will be looking into these issues in forthcoming columns. I am also happy to report that Tiscali does not have a problem with sending own domain mail either, unlike BT. (This is a real headache for some users and I will be suggesting some workarounds in future articles.)

## Net More Benefits

Not all ISP’s tariffs permit more than one PC to share a single ADSL port, but for the writer the next question is how to connect other computers and a laptop to the same network. A Linksys 802.11b wireless access point was hooked up to the gateway, and USB WiFi dongles were used on the laptop and on another PC in the building, to connect them to the Internet. The Linksys equipment is neat and stackable, and I am sticking with a pile of separate Linksys devices, even though newer combined units are now available.

Forget any idea of instantly “going wireless” and the entire building coming alive with powerful WiFi internet access. It must be said that WiFi may not be the most reliable method of hooking to a network, so expect some debugging and trial and error. In the writer’s case, having four brick walls and a large copper water heating tank in the way did nothing to help with signal strength. Wireless network reliability depends enormously on bricks, people, concrete, pipework, radiators, water tanks and the odd steel-cased PC or filing cabinet not getting in the way. Near line of sight transmission is preferable.

The aerial location and r.f. transmission pattern can also play a part; perhaps consider using an internal antenna on the wireless access point if necessary. Helped along by an unofficially-long USB extension lead, a USB dongle was Blu-tacked to the wall, in near line-of-sight of the WAP, and effective links were finally established with another PC. Another machine uses a PCI 802.11g card successfully. Meanwhile, the laptop works fine on WiFi with its USB dongle, even at the bottom of the garden.

Again, rather than spend a lot of time struggling to re-invent the wheel, consider leaving this to a reputable networking professional who will also (absolutely critically) configure the security for your wireless system that will prevent any wireless-enabled neighbours from thieving your bandwidth or snooping on your machines.

## Homeplug: Networks For Live Wires

If wireless networking isn’t for you, then more recently networking through the mains electricity supply has started to take off, applying the new Homeplug standard (see [www.homeplug.org](http://www.homeplug.org)). In effect, Ethernet can be fed into the ring mains and special mains adaptors act as Ethernet ports for network clients such as PCs, Homeplug-capable DVD and HDTV. One Homeplug adaptor product claims a range of 500 metres at 14Mbps.

An excellent source of network components, WiFi, antenna, Homeplug adaptors and interesting information is available from Solwise of Hull ([www.solwise.co.uk](http://www.solwise.co.uk)), well worth browsing and bookmarking. The same web site explains remarkably well why faster is not always better or more reliable, especially comparing wireless 802.11g with its slower stablemate 802.11b, as used on the author’s wireless access point.

Needless to say, readers, there are many exciting and interesting times ahead, and I’ll be sharing useful hints, tips and pointers in future editions of *Net Work* – The Internet column.

You can email me at [alan@epemag.demon.co.uk](mailto:alan@epemag.demon.co.uk)

# EPE BINDERS

**KEEP YOUR MAGAZINES SAFE –  
RING US NOW!**

This ring binder uses a special system to allow the issues to be easily removed and re-inserted without any damage. A nylon strip slips over each issue and this passes over the four rings in the binder, thus holding the magazine in place.

The binders are finished in hard-wearing royal blue p.v.c. with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. They will keep your issues neat and tidy but allow you to remove them for use easily.

The price is £7.95 plus £3.50 post and packing, if you order more than one binder add £1 postage for each binder after the initial £3.50 postage charge (overseas readers the postage is £6.00 each to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which costs £10.50 each).

Send your payment in £'s sterling cheque or PO (Overseas readers send £ sterling bank draft, or cheque drawn on a UK bank or pay by card), to **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.**

E-mail: [editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). Web site: <http://www.epemag.co.uk>  
Order on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

We also accept card payments. Mastercard, Visa, Amex, Diners Club or Maestro. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), plus Maestro Issue No. with your order.



## Test and Measurement Solutions



£125

DS1M12 "Bitgray"  
Oscilloscope / Datalogger

2 x 1MS/s Input Channels +  
waveform generator output



£149

PS40M10 "Swordfish"  
Hand Held  
Oscilloscope / Datalogger

40MS/s sample rate  
Removable probe tip with  
BNC adapter



£195

ANT16 Logic Analyzer  
16 Channels  
500MS/s max sample rate

### USB Instruments PC Oscilloscopes & Logic Analyzers

Our range of PC Instruments may be budget priced but have a wealth of features normally only found in more expensive instrumentation. Our DS1M12 and PS40M10 oscilloscopes have sophisticated digital triggering including delayed timebase and come with our EasyScope - oscilloscope / spectrum analyzer / voltage and frequency display application software and our EasyLogger data logging software. We also provide Windows DLLs and code examples for 3rd party software interfacing to our scopes.

Our ANT16 and ANT16 Logic Analyzers feature 316 capture channels of data at a blazing 500MS/s sample rate in a compact enclosure.

Detailed specifications and software downloads for these products can be found at  
<http://www.usb-instruments.com>

### EasySync Ltd

373 Scotland Street,  
Glasgow G5 8QB,  
United Kingdom

Tel: 0141 418 0181  
Fax: 0141 418 0110

Web: <http://www.easysync.co.uk>  
E-Mail: [sales@easysync.co.uk](mailto:sales@easysync.co.uk)

\* Prices shown exclude P/P and VAT where applicable

**Please mention EPE  
when replying to  
advertisements**

**To advertise your company  
Contact: Stewart Kearn  
Tel: 01202 873872**

Email: [stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:stewart.kearn@wimborne.co.uk)

**EPE**  
Online  
[www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

Get your magazine "instantly" anywhere in the world – buy and download from the web.

**TAKE A LOOK, A FREE ISSUE  
IS AVAILABLE**

A one year subscription (12 issues)  
costs just \$14.99 (US)

[www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com)

[www.spystoreuk.com](http://www.spystoreuk.com)

Professional Surveillance & Security Equipment

Day & Night Camera



Only £69.00

UHF Audio TX



Only £190.00

High Power Video TX



Only £35.00

GSM Alarm



Only £199.00

Mini Video RX



Only £69.00

Bitz Technology Ltd

Tel: +44 (0) 208 968 0227

[www.spystoreuk.com](http://www.spystoreuk.com)

All Prices exclude P&P and VAT.

# Ingenuity Unlimited



Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and *must not have been published or submitted for publication elsewhere*. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and include a full circuit diagram showing all component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. (We do not accept submissions for IU via email). Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!

**WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586**

- 5GS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter
- Frequency Meter
- USB Interface.

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC-based oscilloscope could be yours. Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding a PicoScope 3205 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £59 will be presented to the runner up.

## Helix Thermostat *Spiralling Into Control*

**T**HE Seebeck effect will be familiar to most *EPE* readers – when heat or cold is applied to one of the junctions of a circuit composed of two different metals, a small amount of electricity is generated. Less familiar, however, is that a thermoelectric effect may occur in a circuit composed of a single metal. For this, one only needs to twist a wire into a helix, and to heat it to one side of the helix.

For the circuit described here, the author created such a sensor, or "thermistor", using seven turns of 24s.w.g. (0.56mm diameter) copper wire wound on a 10mm diameter former. At one side of the helix, he twisted the wire into a small, flat zig-zag "pad" measuring about 10mm by 10mm, to maximise the area affected by the heat of a candle flame. This "pad" was situated at the base of the helix.

Using a single candle flame, this generated nearly 1mV and 0.5µA, which in terms of modern electronics is a very useful amount. In fact a candle flame is not required, since the circuit shown in Fig.1 may be triggered with a mere ten degrees change in temperature.

### Circuit Details

Referring to Fig.1, IC1 represents a simple comparator. The thermistor "pad" is wired to IC1's inverting input pin 2, and the thermistor helix is wired to non-inverting input pin 3. Resistors R1 and R2 are not strictly necessary in the circuit, but add stability, particularly where mains wiring is present in the vicinity, otherwise the wire helix may act as a pick-up coil.

Multiturn preset VR1 is used to take advantage of IC1's offset adjustment feature, and is used to adjust the thermostat. Resistor R3 and transistor TR1 represent a simple current amplifier to switch relay RLA.

When the circuit is first powered up, VR1 needs to be adjusted so that l.e.d. D1 just extinguishes. When heat is applied to the thermistor's "pad", a potential difference is generated across the inverting and non-inverting inputs of IC1, and the output of IC1 switches high, thus triggering the relay via TR1.

It needs to be borne in mind that the "thermistor", unlike a standard thermistor, measures relative changes in temperature. It therefore effectively compares the temperature between the "pad" and the helix.

### Hot Property

One may wonder what the usefulness of such a circuit might be. Three possibilities immediately present themselves in its characteristics. The "thermistor" effectively has zero resistance, it generates a small voltage when

heated, and it is "quiescent" when the temperature equalises across its length.

These characteristics might find special applications. An obvious advantage is that a sensor made of copper may withstand temperatures up to 1083°C. In fact if platinum wire were used, this would increase to 1755°C. A further advantage is that, since the thermistor measures *relative* temperature, it would be ideal, if suitably arranged, for sensing rising heat in a room. Thus it would serve as a very cheap and effective fire alarm system. With the thermistor reversed, the circuit would of course detect falling temperature.

*Thomas Scarborough,  
South Africa*

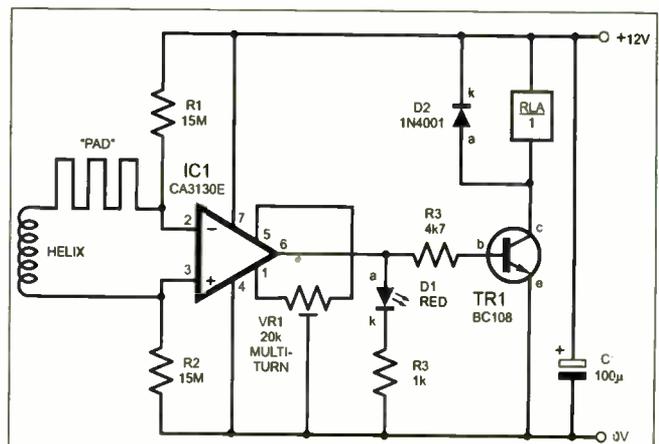


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for the Helix Thermostat. The helix thermistor is wound using 7 turns of 24s.w.g. copper wire

## Meter Identifier *Measuring Up To It*

**T**HE circuit diagram shown in Fig.2 is for a device I was asked to build for a friend who, when walking around radio rallies etc, trying to find a  $100\mu\text{A}$  meter, had trouble locating one. Firstly because some meters are not marked with the f.s.d. (full scale deflection), secondly because some meters have special scales like  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  or volts.

Switch S2, when in position G (green) puts 33 kilohms ( $33\text{k}\Omega$ ) into circuit, limiting the maximum current that can be drawn to about  $40\mu\text{A}$ . This will give over three-quarters f.s.d. on a  $50\mu\text{A}$  meter. It is important that the meter needle should not go "hard over" to f.s.d. in case this damages it and prevents the true f.s.d. from being seen.

On range G the meter will give just below half f.s.d. for  $100\mu\text{A}$  meters. On range Y (yellow) the meter will give just below  $400\mu\text{A}$  for a  $500\mu\text{A}$  meter or just below half f.s.d. for  $1\text{mA}$ . On range R (red) it will give  $8\text{mA}$  for  $10\text{mA}$  or  $100\text{mA}$  movements. The range names refer to the colour codes used for the prototype's S2 switch positions.

Pushbutton switch S3 operates on red and will give current limited by the lamp (LP1) for  $1\text{A}$  upwards for continuity checks. The red range and S3 also serve as a battery test point.

Extra or different ranges can be added as felt necessary. When using the unit, start at range G the lowest current.

*You must ask the stall holders permission before testing any meters!*

*Jim Littler G4HPH,  
Wigan, Lancs*

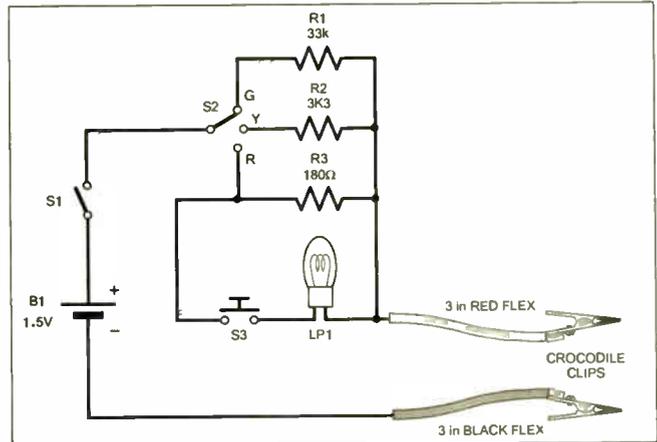


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for a simple Meter Identifier

## INGENUITY UNLIMITED BE INTERACTIVE

IU is your forum where you can offer other readers the benefit of your Ingenuity. Share those ideas, earn some cash and possibly a prize.



## The Terminator *Arnie's Aid?*

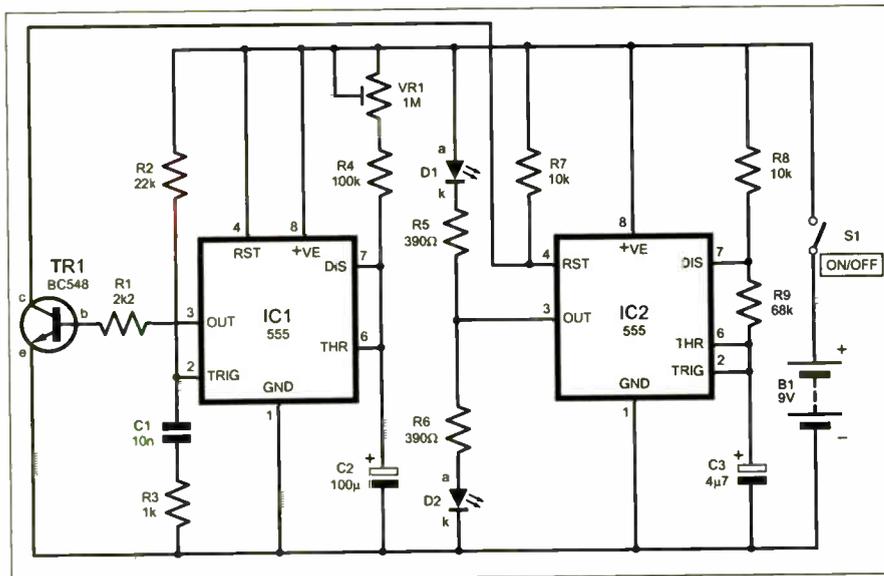


Fig.3. The Terminator speech timer circuit diagram

**A**FRIEND who organises guest speakers for his Probus Club sought my help. Apparently many of the speakers tend to ramble on and exceed the time scheduled for their talk. Could I design an instrument that he could operate from his seat at the back of the room which would discreetly signal the speaker to draw their talk to a close? The terminator circuit shown in Fig.3 is the result!

When power is applied, two events are set in motion. A five minute delay period is initiated and an ultrabright l.e.d., D1, begins to glow. The appearance of the light warns the speaker that he/she is nearing the end of the allotted time.

After a lapse of approximately five minutes, the l.e.d. starts to flash alternately with a second ultrabright l.e.d., D2, in a

hard-to-ignore manner. This indicates the termination of the speaker's segment.

The prototype comprised two LM/NE555 timers, IC1 and IC2, although a dual NE556 timer could be used instead. IC1 is configured as a conventional timer and IC2 as a slow-running oscillator. When power is applied via switch S1, trigger pin 2 of the timer is momentarily taken to ground via C1 and R3, which triggers the timer. Capacitor C2, resistor R4 and preset VR1 determine the delay period.

Transistor TR1 is now switched on by IC1's output, pin 3, which temporarily disables the oscillator, IC2, by taking its reset pin 4 to 0V.

During the delay D1 glows continuously, while D2 remains off. At the end of the timing sequence, IC1 pin 3 goes low, turning off TR1, thus enabling the oscillator, allowing

both l.e.d.s to flash alternately. The combination of R8, R9 and C3 provide a fairly symmetrical flash rate but their values are not critical.

*Tony Lee,  
Old Reynella, S. Australia*

ANDRE LAMOTHE'S  
**XGAMESTATION**  
LEARN STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO DESIGN  
AND BUILD YOUR OWN VIDEO GAME CONSOLE!  
Design inspired by the Atari 800/2600,  
Sinclair ZX Spectrum, Apple II & Commodore 64!

Complete Package eBook Integrated IDE

SX52 CPU  
80 MIPS!

OPEN SOURCE!

**FEATURES:**

- Great for Hobbyists AND Students!
- Complete Software Development Kit!
- eBook on Designing the XGS Console!
- Parallax SX-Key Compatible!
- Fully Assembled XGS Micro Edition Unit!
- The Fun Way to Learn Embedded Systems!

PAL & NTSC  
COMPATIBLE!

**WWW.XGAMESTATION.COM**  
SUPPORT@NURVE.NET PH 925.736.209 (USA)



# Practical ELECTRONICS

COMPASSIONATE ELECTRONICS TODAY INSTRUCTORS



UK readers you can  
**SAVE 71p**  
on every issue of *EPE*

How would you like to pay £2.58 instead of £3.30 for your copy of *EPE*?  
Well you can – just take out a one year subscription and save over 71p an issue,  
or £8.60 over the year

You can even save over 92p an issue if you subscribe for two years  
– a total saving of £22.20

Overseas rates also represent exceptional value

You also:

- Avoid any cover price increase for the duration of your subscription
- Get your magazine delivered to your door each month
- Ensure your copy, even if the newsagents sell out

Order by phone or fax with a credit card or by post with a cheque or postal order, or  
buy on-line from [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk) (click on “Subscribe Now”)

## EPE SUBSCRIPTION PRICES

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK:  
6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas:  
6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail,  
12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail,  
24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail.  
Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE* Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). Also via the Web at <http://www.epemag.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Maestro or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

## ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$14.99US (approx. £8) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

## USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larrey Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5. Email address: [expsmag@expressmag.com](mailto:expsmag@expressmag.com). Web site: [www.expressmag.com](http://www.expressmag.com).

USA price \$60(US) per annum, Canada price \$97(Can) per annum – 12 issues per year.

*Everyday Practical Electronics*, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to *Everyday Practical Electronics*, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

## SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM



- 6 Months: UK £16.50, Overseas £19.50 (standard air service), £28.50 (express airmail)  
 1 Year: UK £31.00, Overseas £37.00 (standard air service) £55 (express airmail)  
 2 Years: UK £57.00, Overseas £69.00 (standard air service) £105 (express airmail)

To: *Everyday Practical Electronics*,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East,  
Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562  
E-mail: [subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

I enclose payment of £ ..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

My card number is: .....  
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Card Ex. Date ..... Maestro Issue No. ....

Name .....

Address .....

Post code ..... Tel. ....

Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue.

# EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

## ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

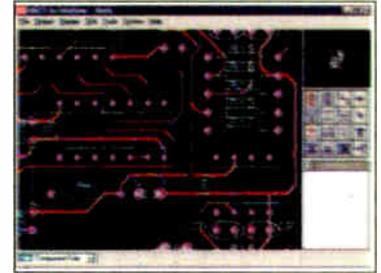


Logic Probe testing

*Electronic Projects* is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included.

The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

## ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots, etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

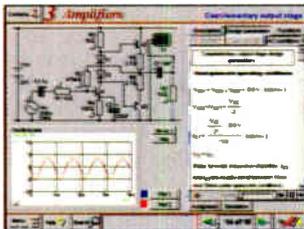
## ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: **Fundamentals**: units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components**: resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors**: diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. **Passive Circuits**. **Active Circuits**. **The Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

## ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS



Complimentary output stage

*Analogue Electronics* is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.

Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), WaveShaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

## ROBOTICS & MECHATRONICS

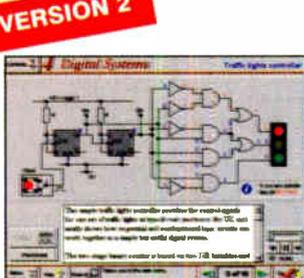


Case study of the Milford Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronics systems easier. The Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions.

- Interactive Virtual Laboratories
- Little previous knowledge required
- Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained
- Clear circuit simulations

## DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0

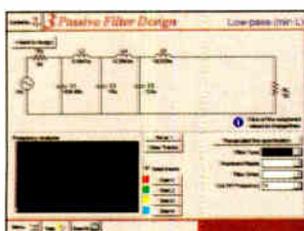


Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

*Digital Electronics* builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.

Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers, A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

## ANALOGUE FILTERS



Filter synthesis

*Analogue Filters* is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on third page)

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student .....£45 inc VAT  
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....£99 plus VAT  
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) .....£249 plus VAT  
 Site Licence.....£499 plus VAT

# PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING

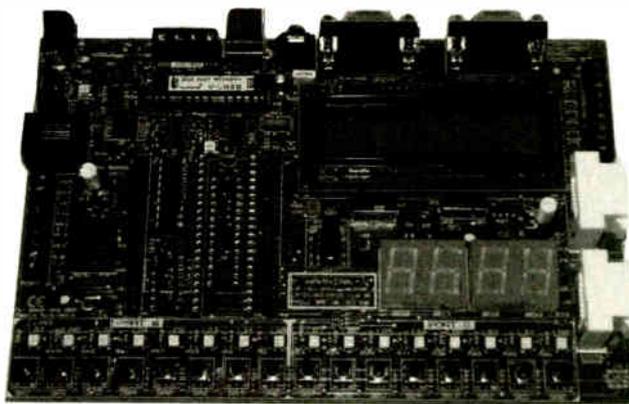
## HARDWARE

### VERSION 3 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD

Suitable for use with the three software packages listed below.

This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices from the 12, 16 and 18 series PICmicro ranges. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the packages below to use with the Development Board.

- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays – 16 individual I.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric I.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- USB programmable
- Can be powered by USB (no power supply required)



£158 including VAT and postage

supplied with USB cable and programming software

## SOFTWARE

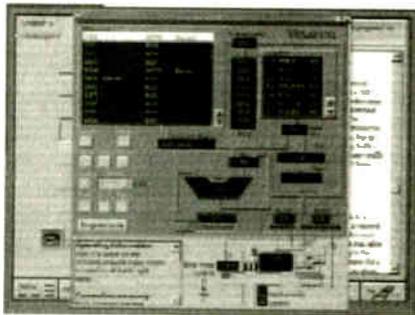
Suitable for use with the Development Board shown above.

### NEW V3

#### ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V3 (Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V3.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding.

- Comprehensive instruction through 45 tutorial sections
- Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator
- Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications
- Includes MPLAB assembler
- Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions
- Expert system for code entry helps first time users
- Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.)
- Imports MPASM files.



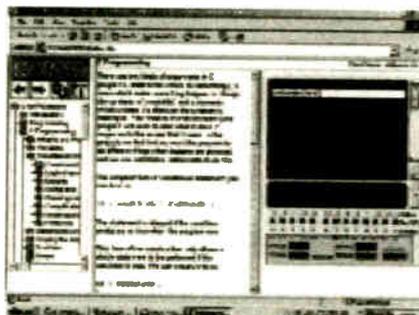
Virtual PICmicro

#### 'C' FOR PICmicro VERSION 2

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-ROM is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to program embedded microcontrollers in C. The CD contains a course as well as all the software tools needed to create Hex code for a wide range of PICmicro devices – including a full C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices.

Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-ROM will provide a good grounding in C programming for any microcontroller.

- Complete course in C as well as C programming for PICmicro microcontrollers
- Highly interactive course
- Virtual C PICmicro improves understanding
- Includes a C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices
- Includes full integrated Development Environment
- Includes MPLAB software
- Compatible with most PICmicro programmers
- Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.



Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

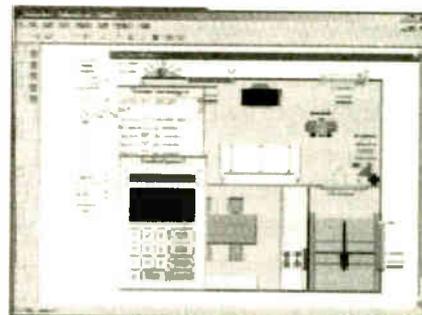
#### FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro V2

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and I.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming involved.

Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 2 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

- Requires no programming experience
- Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly
- Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807)
- Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process
- Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials
- Produces ASM code for a range of 18, 28 and 40-pin devices
- Professional versions include virtual systems (burglar alarm, buggy and maze, plus RS232, IrDa etc.).



Burglar Alarm Simulation

## PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on next page)

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Hobbyist/Student  
Flowcode V2 Hobbyist/Student  
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)  
Flowcode Professional  
Institutional/Professional 10 user (Network Licence)  
Site Licence

£45 inc VAT  
£57 inc VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£99 plus VAT  
£300 plus VAT  
£599 plus VAT

# TEACH-IN 2000 – LEARN ELECTRONICS WITH EPE

EPE's own Teach-In CD-ROM, contains the full 12-part Teach-In series by John Becker in PDF form plus the Teach-In interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series. We have also added Alan Winstanley's highly acclaimed *Basic Soldering Guide* which is fully illustrated and which also includes *Desoldering*. The Teach-In series covers: Colour Codes and Resistors, Capacitors, Potentiometers, Sensor Resistors, Ohm's Law, Diodes and L.E.D.s, Waveforms, Frequency and Time, Logic Gates, Binary and Hex Logic, Op.amps, Comparators, Mixers, Audio and Sensor Amplifiers, Transistors, Transformers and Rectifiers, Voltage Regulation, Integration, Differentiation, 7-segment Displays, L.C.D.s, Digital-to-Analogue. Each part has an associated practical section and the series includes a simple PC interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) so you can use your PC as a basic oscilloscope with the various circuits.

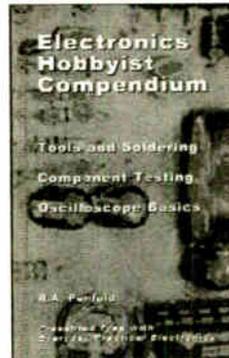
**A hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out. £12.45 including VAT and postage.** Requires Adobe Acrobat (available free from the Internet – [www.adobe.com/acrobat](http://www.adobe.com/acrobat)).

**FREE WITH EACH TEACH-IN CD-ROM** – *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* 80-page book by Robert Penfold. Covers Tools For The Job; Component Testing; Oscilloscope Basics.

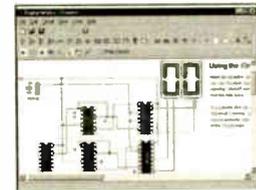


Sine wave relationship values

**FREE BOOK WITH TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM**



# DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

*Digital Works Version 3.0* is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability. ● Software for simulating digital logic circuits ● Create your own macros – highly scalable ● Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s ● Easy-to-use digital interface ● Animation brings circuits to life ● Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets ● Powerful tool for designing and learning. **Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT. Institutional £99 plus VAT. Institutional 10 user £249 plus VAT. Site Licence £599 plus VAT.**

## ELECTRONICS IN CONTROL

Two colourful animated courses for students on one CD-ROM. These cover Key Stage 3 and GCSE syllabuses. **Key Stage 3:** A pictorial look at the Electronics section featuring animations and video clips. Provides an ideal introduction or revision guide, including multi-choice questions with feedback. **GCSE:** Aimed at the Electronics in many Design & Technology courses, it covers many sections of GCSE Electronics. Provides an ideal revision guide with Homework Questions on each chapter. Worked answers with an access code are provided on a special website.

**Single User £29 inc. VAT. Multiple User £39 plus VAT**  
**Student copies (available only with a multiple user copy) £6 plus VAT**  
 (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

## MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

Contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects. **Version 3** includes data and circuit modules for a range of popular PICs; includes PICAXE circuits, the system which enables a PIC to be programmed without a programmer, and without removing it from the circuit. Shows where to obtain free software downloads to enable BASIC programming. Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

**Single User £19.95 inc. VAT. Multiple User £34 plus VAT**  
 (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

**VERSION 3**

## ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details). Also contains a **FREE 30-day** evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!



**Price £19.95 inc. VAT**

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

### Please send me: **CD-ROM ORDER FORM**

- Electronic Projects
- Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics V2.0
- Filters
- Electronics CAD Pack
- Robotics & Mechatronics
- Assembly for PICmicro V2
- 'C' for PICmicro V2
- Flowcode V2 for PICmicro
- Digital Works 3.0

- Version required:**
- Hobbyist/Student
  - Institutional
  - Institutional/Professional 10 user
  - Site licence



- PICmicro Development Board V2 (hardware)
- Development Board UK plugtop power supply
- Development Board 25-way connecting lead

- Teach-In 2000 + FREE BOOK
- Electronic Components Photos
- Electronics In Control – Single User
- Electronics In Control – Multiple User
- Modular Circuit Design – Single User
- Modular Circuit Design – Multiple User

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....Post code: .....Tel. No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £

Valid From: ..... Card expiry date: .....

Card No: ..... Switch Issue No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

## ORDERING

**ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE**

**Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world**  
**EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order**

**Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions** – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (do not add VAT unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:

**Direct Book Service  
 Wimborne Publishing Ltd  
 408 Wimborne Road East  
 Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND**

To order by phone ring

**01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562**

Goods are normally sent within seven days

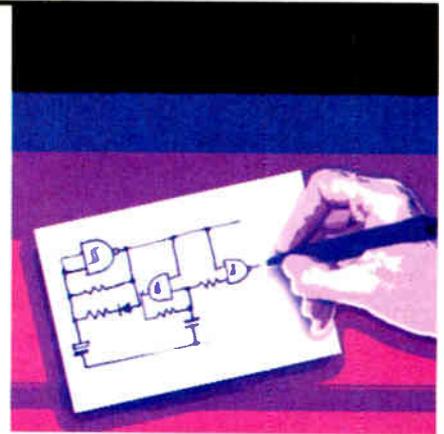
E-mail: [orders@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@wimborne.co.uk)

Online shop:

[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)

# Back to Basics – CMOS Logic Devices

Bart Trepak



## Part 5 – Kitchen Timer and Room Thermometer

This short series of articles illustrates how useful circuits can be designed simply using CMOS logic devices as the active components

**T**HERE are many simple operations in a kitchen which require short timing intervals without constant attention, and simply needing a signal to alert the user that the operation has been completed. Such devices are available in the shops, including electronic timers featuring crystal controlled timing with l.c.d. displays. But if such sophistication is not really needed, it can still be almost as cheap to build your own, and much more fun!

The timer described here can be set for periods of up to nine minutes in one minute increments, but a simple component change can result in, say, a 4.5 minute period in 30 second increments, or 18 minutes in two minute increments. Longer periods are impractical unless the timing is repeated or the clock oscillator redesigned. The elapsed time is displayed to the nearest minute and an alarm indicates the end of the period.

### Basic Operation

This design is based on a 4017 decade counter. To make a simple timer using it, all that is required is an oscillator to pulse the clock input once every 30 seconds or every minute, causing the outputs to be triggered high in sequence at this rate. Connecting l.e.d.s to each output will thus show the state of the counter, indicating the number of periods elapsed and the number still left to run. A block diagram of the circuit is shown in Fig.5.1.

The counter can be set for the delay required by advancing the count manually by a pushbutton switch connected to the Inhibit pin 13 (assuming that the logic levels at the CLK pin is in its correct state). This also starts the timer which will continue to run from the set position. When the counter rolls over to its zero position, the clock oscillator is disabled and an oscillator driving a piezo sounder is switched on via a monostable to briefly indicate the end of the timing period.

Since the l.e.d.s remain off following the end of the timing period, the circuit draws virtually no current in the stand-by condition and therefore no on/off switch is provided.

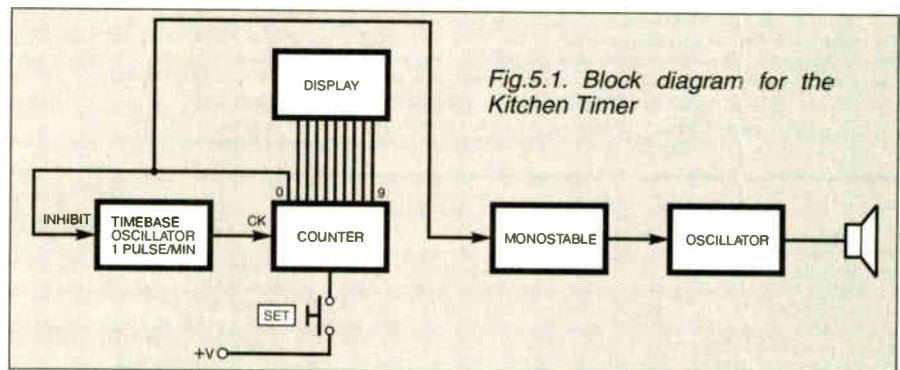


Fig.5.1. Block diagram for the Kitchen Timer

### Circuit Diagram

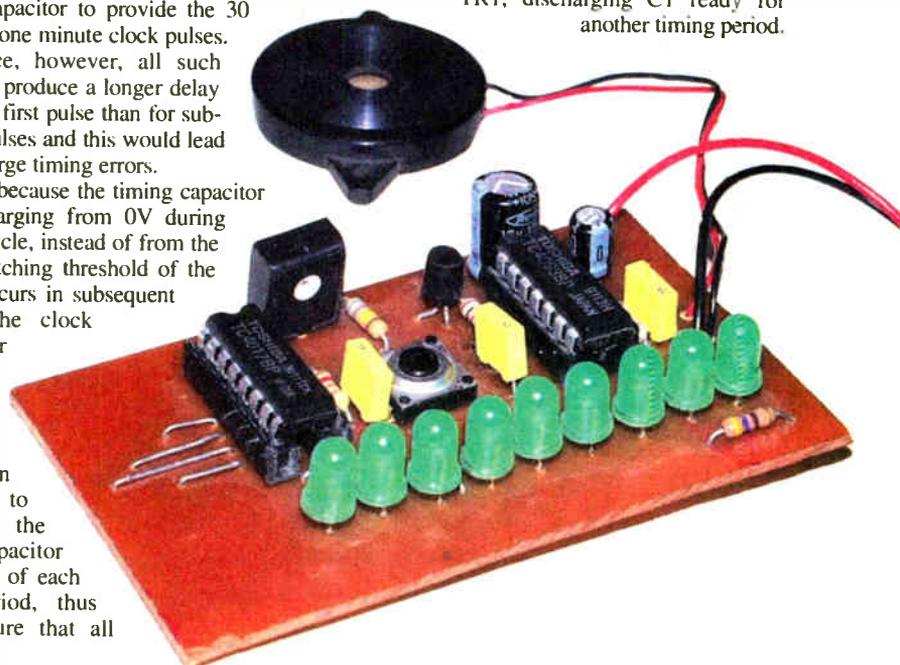
The complete circuit diagram for the Kitchen Timer is shown in Fig.5.2. The decade counter is shown as IC2. At switch on, assuming IC2 is reset, its Q0 output will go high and the alarm may sound briefly. All of the l.e.d.s. will be off and timing capacitor C1 will be uncharged.

In principle, a clock oscillator based on a Schmitt NAND gate (as built around IC1c and used to sound the alarm in this project) could be used with suitable values of resistor and capacitor to provide the 30 second or one minute clock pulses. In practice, however, all such oscillators produce a longer delay before the first pulse than for subsequent pulses and this would lead to fairly large timing errors.

This is because the timing capacitor begins charging from 0V during the first cycle, instead of from the lower switching threshold of the gate as occurs in subsequent cycles. The clock oscillator in this project has therefore been designed to discharge the timing capacitor at the end of each clock period, thus making sure that all

pulses occur at approximately equal time intervals.

When Start/Set switch S1 is pressed and released, the counter is advanced from output Q0 to Q1, turning on l.e.d. D1. With Q0 now low, capacitor C1 starts to charge, causing the voltage at IC1a input pin 2 to fall. When the lower logic threshold of this input is reached, the monostable formed by IC1a and IC1b is triggered and IC1b output pin 4 goes low for a short period, defined by capacitor C2 and resistor R3. This switches on transistor TR1, discharging C1 ready for another timing period.



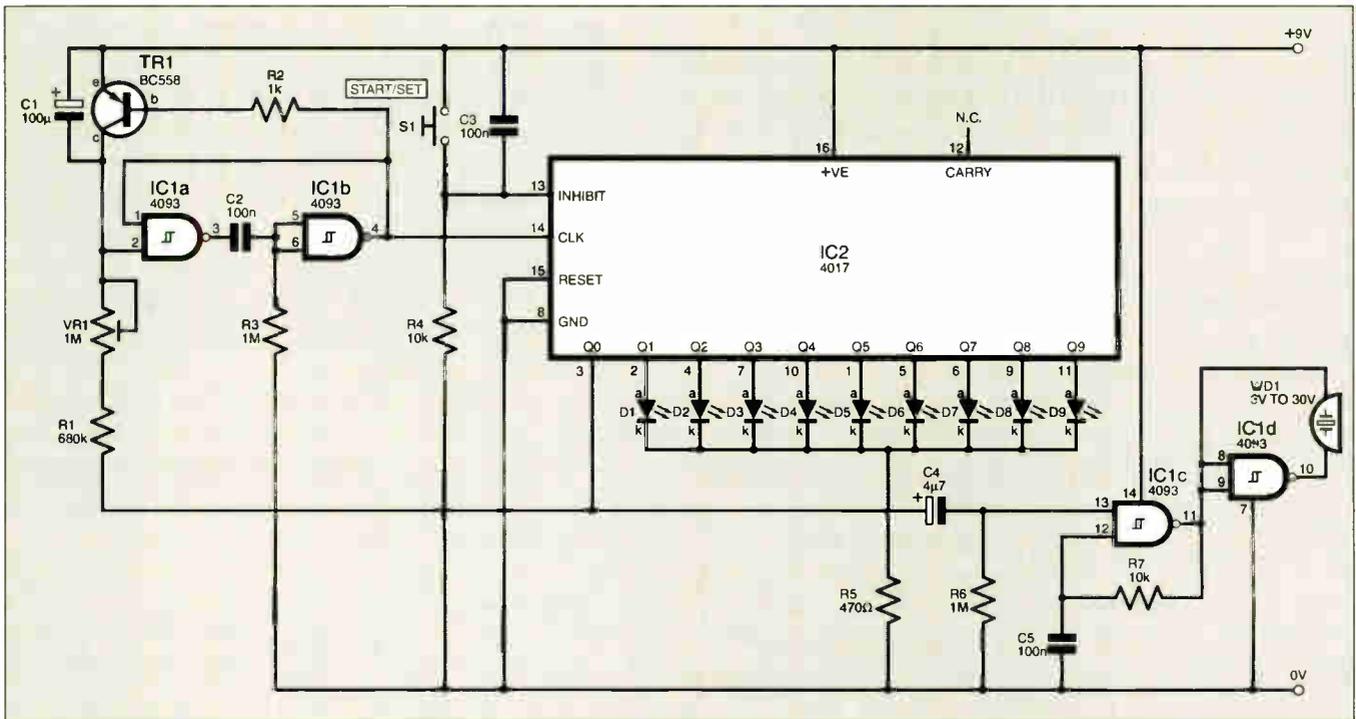


Fig.5.2. Full circuit diagram for the Kitchen Timer

In principle, a diode from the output of IC1a, which goes high for the C2/R3 period, could be used to discharge C1, but there would still be a residual charge on C1 because of the 0.6V forward voltage drop of the diode. Since the voltage across a saturated transistor is only about 0.1V this will discharge C1 more fully, resulting in a much smaller timing error.

When the output of IC1b returns to its high state, the counter is advanced by one count and transistor TR1 is switched off, allowing C1 to begin charging again. As the Q0 output

of IC2 remains low until the counter has cycled through all outputs Q1 to Q9 and back to Q0, the clock circuit will continue to produce pulses and the l.e.d.s light up in turn.

When the count again reaches Q0 and this output goes high, the oscillator will stop as C1 will no longer charge via R1/VR1 and will discharge fully to be ready for another timing cycle. Output Q0 going high creates a pulse across capacitor C4, causing IC1c input pin 13 to go high for about five seconds, determined by the C4/R6 values.

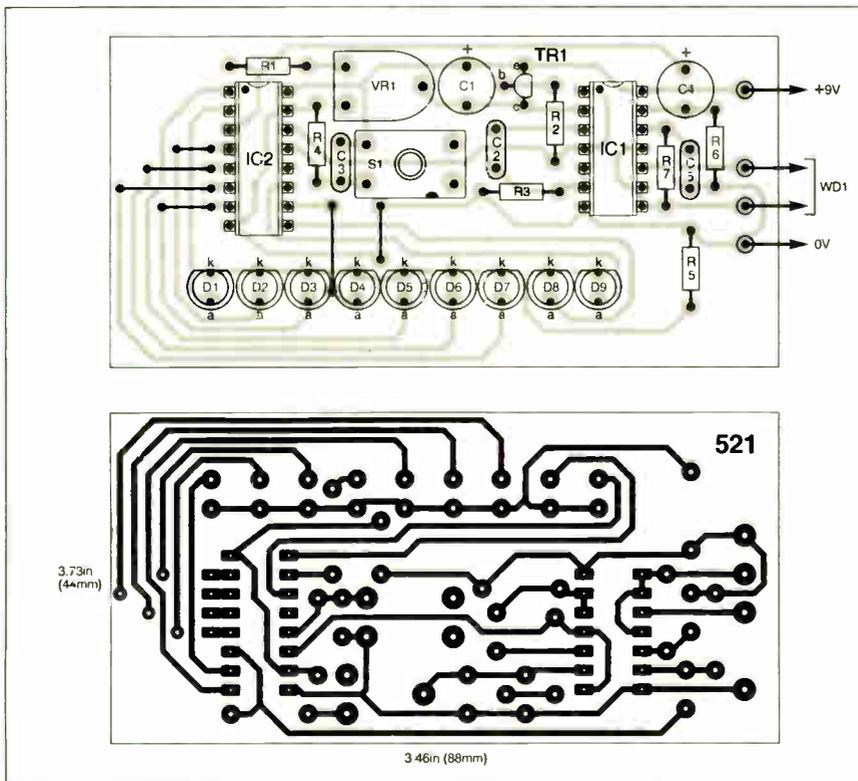


Fig.5.3. Kitchen Timer printed circuit board component layout, wiring details and full-size underside copper foil track master

## COMPONENTS

### KITCHEN TIMER

#### Resistors

R1	680k
R2	1k
R3, R6	1M (2 off)
R4, R7	10k (2 off)
R5	470Ω

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

#### Potentiometer

VR1	1M skeleton preset
-----	--------------------

#### Capacitors

C1	100μF radial elect. 16V
C2, C3, C5	100nF ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (3 off)
C4	4μF radial elect. 16V

#### Semiconductors

D1 to D9	red l.e.d. (9 off)
TR1	BC558 pnp transistor
IC1	4093 hex Schmitt trigger inverter
IC2	4017 decade counter

#### Miscellaneous

S1	min. push-to-make switch
WD1	passive piezo sounder element

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 521; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. socket; 9V battery and connector; case to suit; connecting wire; solder, etc

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£12**

excl case &  
batts

The positive-going pulse enables the oscillator formed around IC1c to briefly sound the alarm, WD1, via IC1d, signifying the end of the timed period. Capacitor C5 and resistor R7 set the alarm tone frequency. IC1d is used as an inverter to drive the piezo sounder in anti-phase, thus producing a louder sound.

When the pulse from C4 ends and IC1c pin 13 is again held low via resistor R6, the oscillator stops and the current drain of the circuit falls to just a few microamps.

## Construction

Printed circuit board component and track layout details for the Kitchen Timer are shown in Fig.5.3. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 521.

Care should be taken to ensure that all l.e.d.s and electrolytic capacitors are inserted the correct way around and normal precautions are taken when handling CMOS devices, as discussed in Part 1. The board is designed to accommodate all of the components with the exception of the piezo sounder and the battery. These components should be connected to the circuit using flying leads.

Note that WD1 is simply a piezo element which does not contain any internal driving circuitry and as such it may be connected to

the circuit either way around. There are also six wire links required on the board to complete the circuit and these may be made from discarded component leads.

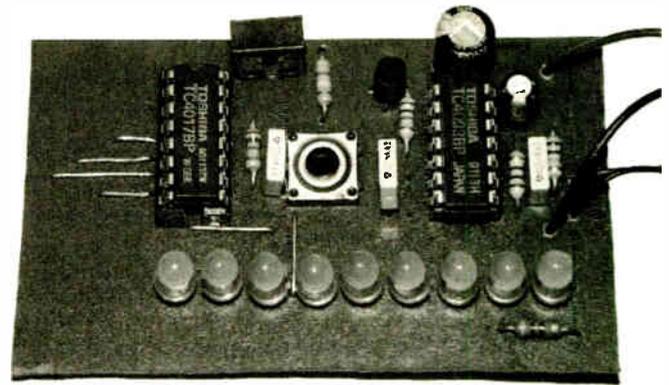
The choice of case for this unit is left to the user.

## Set-Up and Use

Setting up consists of adjusting the value of the timing resistance, using preset VR1, to give a period of one minute between pulses. Other timing ranges, e.g. 30 seconds could be accommodated by altering the value of C1 or by switching in other values of resistor.

Because of the difficulty in calibrating very long periods, partly due to the problems associated with very large values of capacitance and/or resistance, this circuit is not suited for oscillator cycle periods longer than two or three minutes.

To operate the timer, press the Start/Set switch, on which the l.e.d.s will start to



Completed prototype timer circuit board

light in turn at the set intervals. Assuming a one minute time base, a maximum time of nine minutes can elapse before the alarm will sound.

To set up a time of five minutes, say, the switch should be pressed repeatedly until l.e.d. D5 is lit and the timer is then allowed to continue from there. After one minute, D4 will light indicating that four minutes of the cycle remain, followed by D3 after another minute and so on. Finally when D1 goes out and output Q0 goes high, the alarm will sound indicating that five minutes have elapsed since S1 was first pressed.

# Room Thermometer

**E**LECTRONIC thermometers have all but replaced the old mercury or alcohol-in-glass types in most applications. The electronic types can usually respond much faster to temperature changes, and also allow the display to be remote from the sensor, allowing greater flexibility in use. They can also be more accurate and, depending on the sensor, can be used over greater temperature ranges.

It has to be said, though, that the thermometer design described here is not the last word either in range or accuracy (perhaps a temperature indicator would be a more apt description), as it is intended to display the temperature of a room where neither of these attributes is particularly important.

Here the range is limited to 10°C and this is displayed in one degree steps on ten

l.e.d.s. These are normally turned off to save power, but may be turned on by means of a pushswitch when a reading is required.

## Basic Operation

All electronic thermometers contain a sensor which converts a change in temperature to a change in some electrical property such as resistance, output current etc. In most cases, this is converted to a voltage which is then further processed (amplified, etc.) before being fed to some sort of analogue-to-digital converter (ADC) and output to a digital display.

Of the many different sensors available, a thermistor is used here for simplicity. Thermistors exhibit a relatively large change in resistance with temperature, removing the

need for further amplification of the signal before it can be used. Although over a wide range the resistance change is not linear, it is good enough for monitoring temperature over a relatively narrow range, such as in this application where a range of say 14°C to 23°C is adequate.

This simple thermometer is different from most because the changes in resistance of the thermistor are not converted to a voltage but are used directly to alter the period of a monostable. The resultant output pulse, whose length is proportional to temperature, is used to switch on an oscillator forming a simple ADC where the number of pulses produced in a given time depends on the temperature of the thermistor.

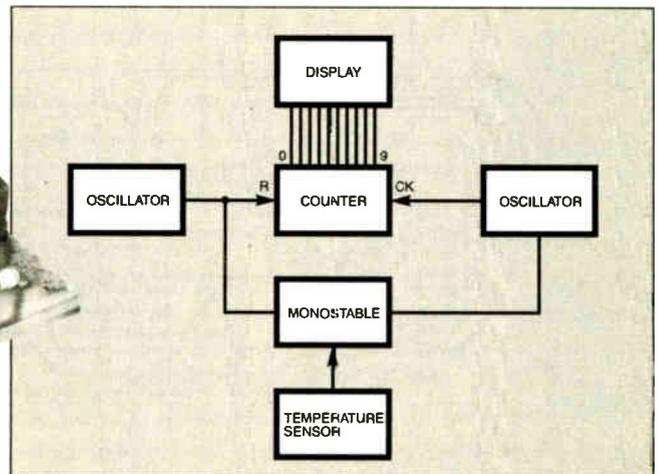
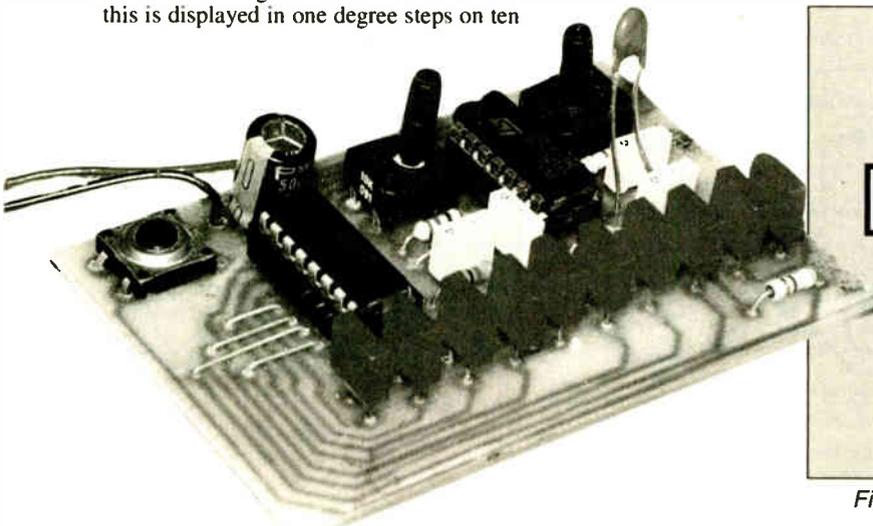


Fig.5.4 Block schematic for the Room Thermometer

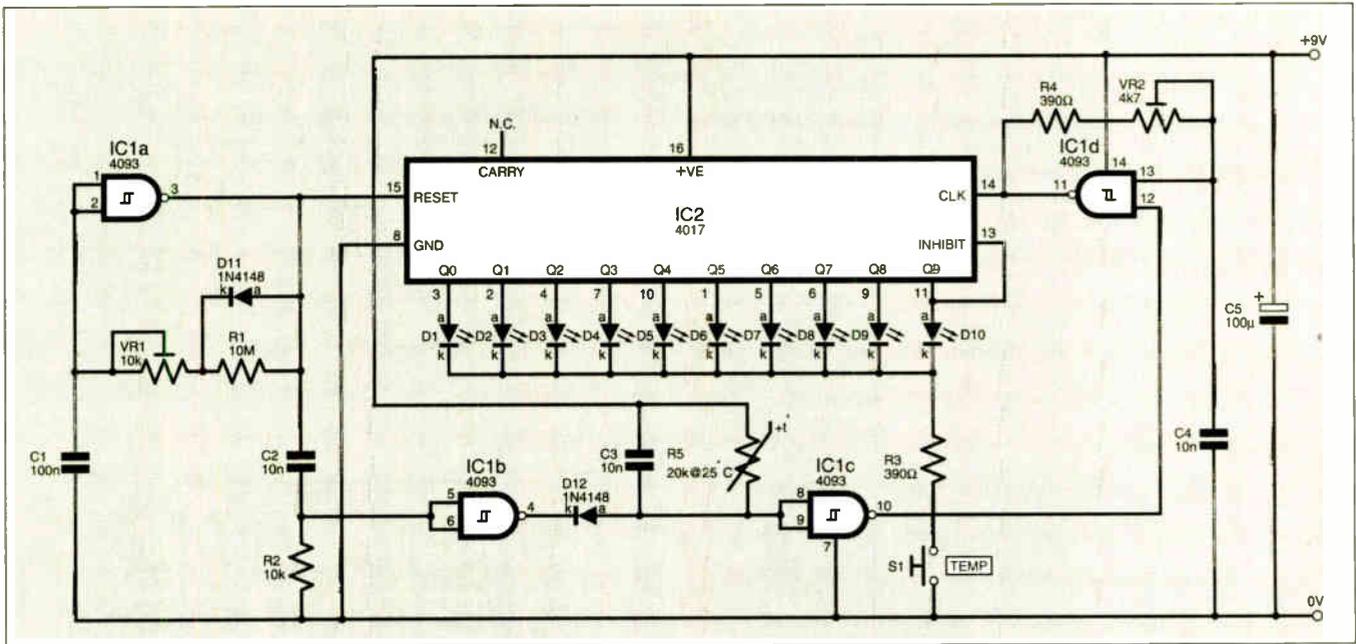


Fig.5.5. Complete circuit diagram for the Room Thermometer

The pulses are then simply counted and the result displayed on a row of ten l.e.d.s. The block diagram in Fig.5.4 shows the main components of the thermometer, a sensor, monostable, oscillator and counter/display.

The circuit operates in two stages. The first measures the temperature by counting pulses from the temperature sensitive oscillator and then displaying the count. A second oscillator controls the rate at which this occurs. The measurement cycle is made very short so that its effect on the display is not noticeable.

### Circuit Description

The full circuit diagram for the Room Thermometer is shown in Fig.5.5. It is based around a 4017 decade counter, IC2, which controls the l.e.d. display. The operation of this circuit is probably best understood by referring to the waveforms diagram in Fig.5.6 – but note that it is not to scale as the display period is very much longer compared to the measurement period shown.

Schmitt trigger NAND IC1a is configured as an oscillator which resets the counter when its output goes high, as shown in

waveform (a). Diode D11 in combination with resistor R1 and preset VR1 ensures that the high (reset) period is very much shorter than the low period. VR1 is included to enable the reset period to be adjusted.

The rising edge of this waveform is differentiated by capacitor C2 and resistor R2 to create a short positive-going pulse at IC1b pins 5 and 6, waveform (b). IC1b is used as an inverter and its output at pin 4 goes low in response to the pulse, waveform (c), quickly charging C3 via diode D12, waveform (d).

This causes the input of inverter IC1c to go high, waveform (e), thus enabling IC1d to oscillate at a frequency determined by C4 and R4/VR2, waveform (f).

Capacitor C3 now discharges via the thermistor R5 until the upper threshold of gate IC1c is reached, indicated by the dotted line in waveform (d). At this point, the output of IC1c goes low, switching off IC1d. The length of time for which IC1c output remains high depends on the resistance of the thermistor, which in turn determines how many clock pulses are produced by IC1d.

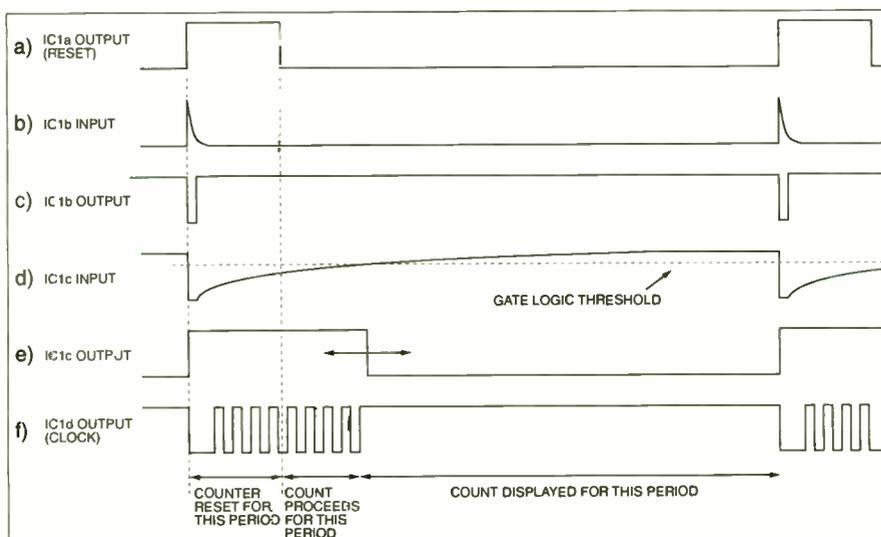


Fig.5.6. Room thermometer circuit waveforms

## COMPONENTS

### ROOM THERMOMETER

#### Resistors

R1	10M
R2	10k
R3, R4	390Ω (2 off)
R5	n.t.c. thermistor, 20k at 25°C

All 0.25W 5% carbon film or better, except R5

#### Potentiometers

VR1	10k skeleton preset
VR2	4k7 skeleton preset

#### Capacitors

C1	100n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch
C2 to C4	10n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (3 off)
C5	100μ radial elect. 16V

#### Semiconductors

D1 to D10	red l.e.d. (10 off)
D11, D12	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
IC1	4093 quad Schmitt inverter
IC2	4017 decade counter

#### Miscellaneous

S1	min. push-to-make switch
----	-----------------------------

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB Service, code 522; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. socket; 9V battery and connector; case to suit; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost  
Guidance Only

**£10**

excl case and  
batts

The thermistor specified has a negative temperature coefficient which means that as its temperature rises, its resistance falls. This causes IC1c to remain high for a shorter time as the temperature increases, leading to fewer clock pulses and thus a lower count. This is slightly unusual but with the form of display chosen, it is not a problem as it simply means that i.e.d. D1 indicates the highest temperature and i.e.d. D10 the lowest.

It should also be noted that, although IC1d starts producing clock pulses as soon as IC1c output goes high (at the beginning of

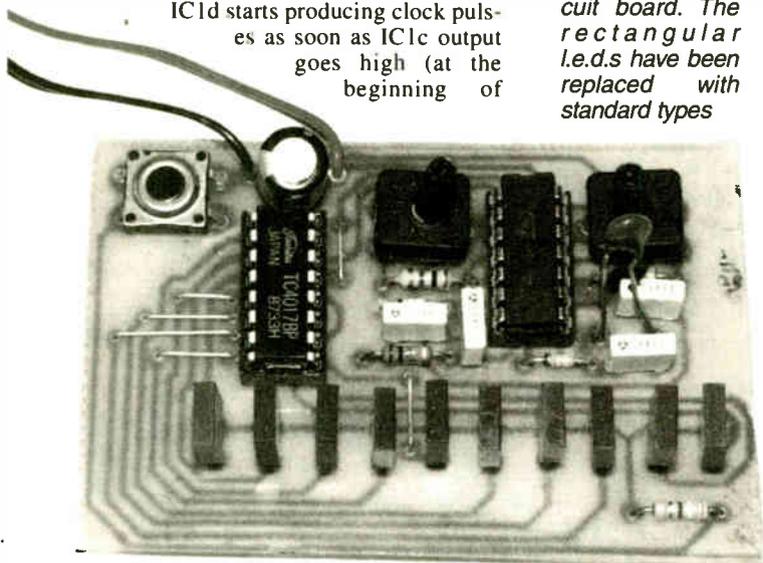
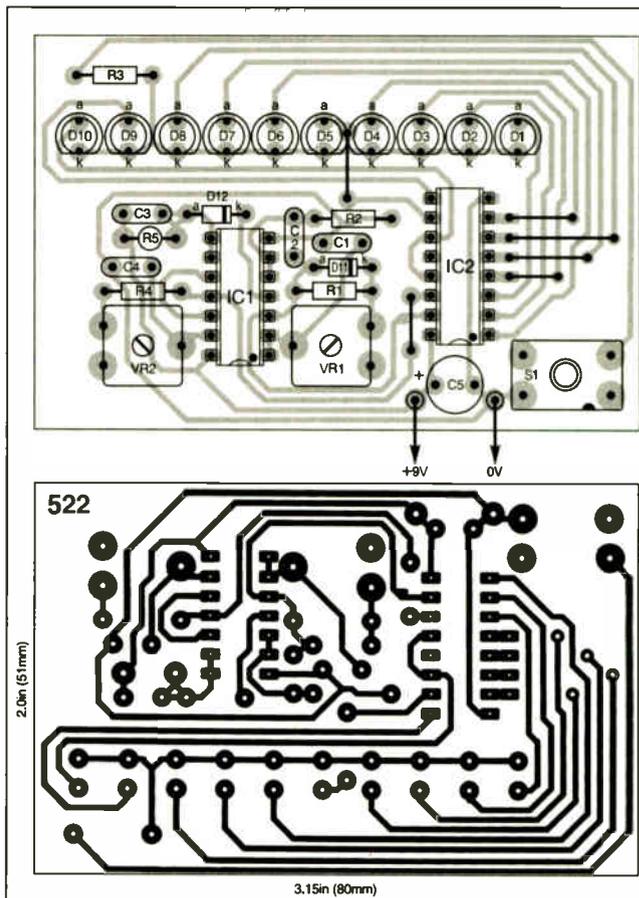


Fig.5.7. Printed circuit board component layout and full-size underside copper foil master pattern for the Room Thermometer.

(below) Prototype Thermometer circuit board. The rectangular i.e.d.s have been replaced with standard types



the reset pulse), many of these are not counted as the counter remains reset until the output of IC1a goes low. The counter then advances on each positive clock transition so that, in the example shown in Fig.5.6, although a total nine low to high clock transitions are produced, only five of these are counted, causing output Q6 to go high.

Outputs Q0 to Q5 will also go high briefly, but this is for such a short time that the eye does not normally respond to their i.e.d.s turning on. However, in low ambient light, this may be noticed as a slight flicker of the display, but to the casual observer only one i.e.d. will appear to be on at any time.

The thermistor has a quoted resistance of 20 kilohms (20kΩ) at 25°C, but as with all electronic components this is subject to a certain tolerance. The device used in the prototype had a resistance of 19.6kΩ rising to about 30kΩ at 16°C (i.e. roughly 1kΩ per °C).

To enable the circuit to be calibrated easily and for variations in thermistor resistance to be accommodated, both the clock oscillator frequency and the start of the count period are made adjustable, by presets VR2 and VR1 respectively.

Preset VR1 is adjusted so that at the highest temperature (say 23°C) the reset period is just greater than monostable IC1c's output period, so that no clock pulses are counted and only Q0 goes high. At the lowest temperature (14°C), when IC1c's output stays high for the longest period, the clock frequency is adjusted by means of VR2 to provide nine positive going clock transitions during this counting period.

If the resistance of the thermistor should fall below this minimum, more clock pulses

will be produced and the counter would "wrap around" to display a high temperature again. Output Q9 is therefore connected to IC2's Inhibit pin 13 to prevent further counting in this case. The two extreme i.e.d.s in the display should therefore be regarded as 14°C or lower and 23°C or higher.

The circuit may be powered by a 9V battery. To save battery power, the i.e.d.s are only allowed to light when switch S1 is pressed. If a continuous display is required, the switch can be replaced by a wire link. In this case a 9V d.c. supply from a mains adaptor would be preferable.

### Limitations

A simple circuit of this sort obviously lacks the accuracy, resolution or stability of many alternative designs but it should be adequate for this uncritical application. One source of error is the basic non-linearity of the thermistor resistance with changes in temperature although, as mentioned earlier, over small temperature ranges/changes the non-linearity is not too pronounced.

Another problem is the exponential nature of the voltage ramp across capacitor C3 due to it being discharged by a resistor.

There are ways round these problems in a more sophisticated design, but such techniques are beyond the scope of this article.

### Construction

The printed circuit board component and copper track layout details for the Room Thermometer are shown in Fig.5.7. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 522.

Assemble with the same care and attention as advised for previous designs in this series. Normal precautions for handling CMOS and other components should be followed. The thermistor can be soldered to the board either way around.

To calibrate the unit, turn preset VR1 fully clockwise and check that i.e.d. D10 and some of the adjacent i.e.d.s can be turned on by varying VR2. If this is not possible, back off VR1 slightly.

Place the thermistor in a place that is about one degree higher than the lowest temperature to be monitored and adjust VR2 so that i.e.d. D9 lights. An ordinary thermometer will be of help here. With the thermistor at a temperature one degree below the maximum, adjust VR1 until i.e.d. D2 is lit. Repeat the last two steps readjusting VR1 and VR2 if necessary until D2 and D9 light when required.

In practice it may be easier to measure the thermistor resistance at the two extreme temperatures and substitute resistors of this value for the thermistor when calibrating the unit. The thermistor used in the prototype had a resistance range of 19.6kΩ and 28.6kΩ at the temperature extremes chosen.

With the test model, a 22kΩ preset potentiometer set for 19.6kΩ, together with nine 1kΩ resistors connected in series was therefore used to simulate the resistance of the thermistor at various temperatures in the range. For calibration purposes, it will also be found useful to short out pushswitch S1 so that the display is permanently on.

### Next Month

Daily Reminder and a Whistle Switch.



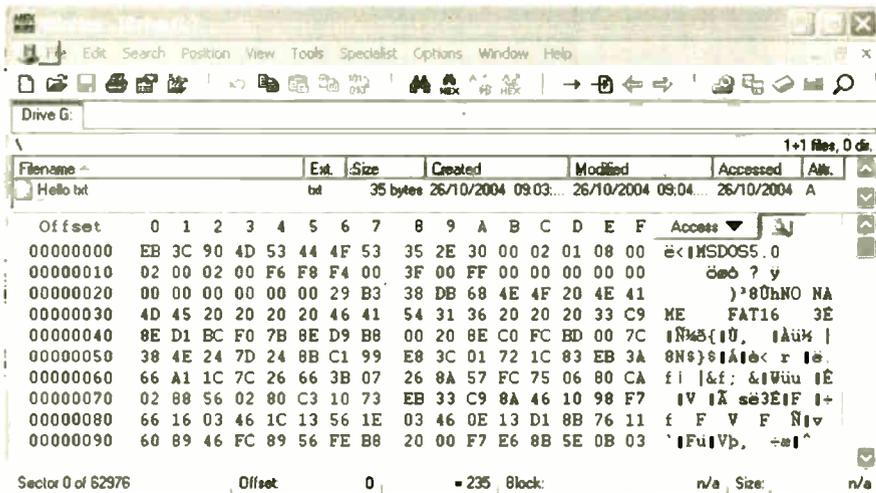


Fig. 1. Screen shot from WinHex looking at the raw byte data on a CompactFlash

1110 (E in hexadecimal) for LBA operation. The lower four bits are bits 27 to 24 of the 28 bit LBA sector address, and unless the card is very large these will be zero. In Listing 1A the code sets up LBA mode and sets the upper four address bits to 0.

The value of CF\_ADDR (the Card/Head Register address) is defined to be 0x06 as discussed last month. Assuming the CF\_WRITE subroutine simply pulses the card's write line (WE) low with appropriate timing. The example of code given last month included this operation in an in-line rather than a subroutine form.

Next we need to set the remaining 24 bits of the sector address. This requires three bytes. A useful way to do this is to store the address in three registers (here we have named them CFADDR23TO16, CFADDR15TO8, and CFADDR7TO0). The values in these registers are then written to the Cylinder High, Cylinder Low, and Sector Number registers respectively. Again we have predefined values for the register addresses (0x05, 0x04 and 0x03 respectively), as discussed last month. The code in listing 1B thus sets up the sector address.

We can read or write up to 255 consecutive sectors at a time. The number of sectors to be accessed by it is written to the Sector Control Register. Assuming we have previously stored this value in a register named NUMOFSECS and defined the address (0x02) of the register as SEC\_CNT\_REG we can continue as in Listing 1C, using the same pattern of code as above.

## Get Ready to Write

We are nearly ready to read data from or write data to the card, but first we need to issue a Write Sector or Read Sector command as appropriate. This follows the same pattern as issuing the Identify Device command, for which we gave some sample code last month. Once the command is written we need to set the card's address bus to the address of the data register (0x00) ready for the actual read or write operations. For example, to issue the write command (0x30), assuming this is defined as WRITE\_SEC and that the command register address (0x07) is defined as COMMAND\_REG we would use the code shown in Listing 1D.

To write the data each byte is placed on the data bus and the card's Write Enable (WE) line is pulsed low for sufficient

time. The write operation must be performed 512 times the value written to the Sector Control Register, so your code will need a loop set up to do this. If the Sector Control value is 0x00 256 sectors should be written.

Reading follows the same pattern except, of course, the Read Sector command

(0x20) is issued, the value on the data bus is read and not written, and the card's Output Enable (OE) line is pulsed low rather than WE. To do the reading the data bus port direction must be changed to input (it was an output during the sector address and command writing operations). This is accomplished using the PIC's data direction register (TRISx), as in Listing 1E.

Do not forget to return the data bus port direction to output before issuing further commands, performing a write, or changing the sector address.

## Experimenting

As mentioned earlier, CompactFlash cards can be formatted when used with a PC. Experimenting with using a card with a PIC may destroy this formatting and prevent you from accessing files on the card. You are therefore advised to experiment with a blank card until you are confident about the way the card works and have developed reliable code.

If you simply want to use the card as a large memory for a PIC and will never try to access the card with a PC, you don't have to worry about formatting. If you want to be able to still use the card with a PC or other device, then things get trickier.

### Listing 1A

```
movlw    0xE0           ; Value to select LBA and set upper address bits to 0
movwf   CF_DATA        ; Put the value on the data bus
movf    HEAD_REG,0     ; Card/Head Register Address
movwf   CF_ADDR        ; Put address onto the bus
call    CF_WRITE       ; Do the write.
```

### Listing 1B

```
movf    CFADDR23TO16,0 ; Sector address bits 23 to 16
movwf   CF_DATA        ; Put on data bus
movf    CYL_HI_REG,0   ; Cylinder High Register address (0x05)
movwf   CF_ADDR        ; Put on address bus
call    CF_WRITE       ; Write the value to the CF card

movf    CFADDR15TO8,0 ; Address bits 15 to 8 to Cylinder Low Register
movwf   CF_DATA
movf    CYL_LO_REG,0
movwf   CF_ADDR
call    CF_WRITE

movf    CFADDR7TO0,0  ; Address bits 7 to 0 to Sector No. Register
movwf   CF_DATA
movf    SEC_NUM_REG,0
movwf   CF_ADDR
call    CF_WRITE
```

### Listing 1C

```
movf    NUMOFSECS,0   ; Write no. of sectors to Sector Control Register
movwf   CF_DATA
movf    SEC_CNT_REG,0
movwf   CF_ADDR
call    CF_WRITE
```

### Listing 1D

```
movf    WRITE_SEC,0   ; Sector write command on data bus
movwf   CF_DATA
movf    COMMAND_REG,0 ; Command Register address on address bus
movwf   CF_ADDR
call    CF_WRITE
movf    DATA_REG,0   ; Data Register address on address bus ready for write
movwf   CF_ADDR
```

### Listing 1E

```
movlw   0xFF           ; Set data PIC lines to input
movwf   TRISx         ; x is port letter of data bus port
```

Your PC will probably format the card with a FAT16 file system: this is fully publicly documented and is beyond the scope of this article, so if necessary you can research exactly how all the files are arranged on the card. It must be added that it is not simple because files are not necessarily stored in contiguous portions of the memory, so you have to use the File allocation Table (FAT) to find which clusters (groups of sectors) the file occupies.

A formatted but otherwise empty card will contain formatting data in the first sectors of the card. Writing to this area with your PIC code will destroy the formatting. If you avoid the first few hundred sectors (say start at sector 5000 or 10000 to be safe) you can write to the card, hopefully without corrupting the formatting. However the PC will not see the data you write as a file and will happily overwrite it if it chooses to create a file in that part of the card's memory. If the card is not empty, then writing to a random location beyond the initial sectors with your PIC code may corrupt files on the card.

One cheat that may provide a workaround without the need to fully decode the file system is to create a file (or files) on a blank card of the size you need for the data for your PIC program. Hopefully this file will be contiguous if the card is empty.

The file can be created with dummy data in it (e.g. a text file containing a large number of space characters). If you know the starting address, size and format of the file you can overwrite it with the PIC program without corrupting the file system. As long as the file is not relocated by the operating system (e.g. by a defragging operation) you should be able to access it using Windows programs and create and use other files on the card, but this approach will never be 100% guaranteed.

## Debugging

It is useful to be able to look at the raw data on a CompactFlash card with your PC if you are trying to debug PIC software that should have written particular values to known locations in the card's memory. It is also useful to see the raw data if you are

trying to decode and understand the file system formatting information.

There are a number of software applications which enable you to do this, one example being WinHex ([www.x-ways.net/winhex/index-m.html](http://www.x-ways.net/winhex/index-m.html)).

A typical screen shot from WinHex is shown in Fig.1, in this case looking at the Microsoft FAT16 formatting information in the first bytes on the card (the card is being read via a standard USB multifunction card reader). WinHex can search for strings or bytes sequences on the card, which is useful for locating the address of files or data in the card's memory space.

As will be seen, using CF cards is not very straightforward or trivial but there are various modes in which they can be utilised without incurring too many technical setbacks.

We hope you find this introduction to CompactFlash cards useful. If you wish to experiment further, in the June '05 issue we reproduced a p.c.b. design which is available from the *EPE PCB Service*. Let us know how you get on! *I.M.B.*

## SHOP TALK

with David Barrington

### Pain Monitor

As previously, we have found only two listings for the 24LC256 256 kilobit serial EEPROM memory chip, used in the *Pain Monitor* project. This was from JAYCOM electronics (see their ad on back cover), code Z28485 and Farnell (☎ 0870 1200 100 or [www.farnellnone.co.uk](http://www.farnellnone.co.uk)), code 300-1696.

The Dallas/Maxim DS1307 serial I<sup>2</sup>C realtime clock (RTC) chip is currently listed by Rapid Electronics (☎ 01206 751166 or [www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)), code 82-0566. For datasheet details you could log-on to [www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com).

Paperwork for the Monitor shows that the RTC battery is a Saft LS14250, 1/2AA, 3.5V 950mAh and measures just 25mm long by about 12mm wide (1in x 0.5in). It was purchased (credit card only) from RS Components (☎ 01536 44079 or [rswww.com](http://rswww.com)), code 203-3894. Other batteries from 2V to 3.6V could also be used. They also supplied the specified 32.768kHz low-profile crystal, code 226-1443.

The MAX232 RS232 series interface i.c. is one of the more popular interface devices and most components advertisers should have stocks. The same applies to the "click-effect" or "tactile" pushbutton switches. It is the extended plunger type that is required. Note that although they have four connecting pins, each switch contact is joined to two pins so they must be inserted correctly on the p.c.b.

For those readers unable to program their own PICs, fully programmed PIC16F876 microcontrollers can be purchased from Magenta Electronics (☎ 02083 565435 or [www.magenta2000.co.uk](http://www.magenta2000.co.uk)) for the inclusive price of £10 each (overseas add £1 for p&p). The software, including source code files, is available on a 3.5in. PC-compatible disk (Disk 8) from the *EPE Editorial Office* for a sum of £3 each (UK), to cover admin costs (for overseas charges see page 589). The software is also available for free download via the Downloads link on our UK website at [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 519 (see page 589). The 2-line 16-character (per line) alphanumeric display is a standard I.c.d. module and most of our components advertisers should be able to offer a suitable device.

### Audio System – Communications

Practically all the components required for the three circuits that make up the *Audio System – Communications* project should be readily available from our advertisers.

Most suppliers should be able to suggest a suitable meter for the optional signal strength meter facility. However, do heed the remarks regarding selecting a meter.

Another item that should be easy to locate is the miniature omnidirectional electret microphone insert. Certainly try Sherwood Electronics (see ad on page 592) and Cricklewood Electronics (☎ 020 8452 0161 or [www.cricklewoodelectronics.com](http://www.cricklewoodelectronics.com)).

Small quantities of enamelled copper wire, in 50g (2oz) reels, for the Power Amplifier inductor coil, is obtainable from JAB Electronic Components (☎ 0121 682 7045 or [www.jabdog.com](http://www.jabdog.com)) mail order only. You will, of course, need to specify the wire gauge size.

The three printed circuit boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 516 (Preamp), 517 (Electret Mic) and 518 (Power Amp) – see page 589.

### Back to Basics – Kitchen Timer/Room Thermometer

No component buying problems should arise when shopping for parts for the *Kitchen Timer* and *Room thermometer*, this month's two *Back to Basics* projects. When ordering the piezoelectric sounder for the *Kitchen Timer*, make sure it is a "passive" element only type – one without any internal driver/oscillator circuit.

It is likely that suppliers will offer a choice of negative temperature coefficient thermistors varying slightly from the specified 20kΩ at 25°C in the article. As we are only measuring room temperature changes, and a certain amount of tolerance is acceptable, they should be OK for this circuit. The disc thermistor used in the prototype came from Rapid Electronics (☎ 01206 751166 or [www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)), code 61-0415.

The two printed circuit boards are obtained from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 521 (Kitchen) and 522 (Room Therm) – see page 589.

### Motor Amplifier

The SIOV-S14K25 31V d.c. varistor for the *Motor Amplifier* project was purchased from Farnell (☎ 0870 1200 100 or [www.farnellnone.co.uk](http://www.farnellnone.co.uk)), code 580-168. The 450mA 30V positive temperature coefficient thermistor also came from the same source, code 606-911.

We have a problem with the 24V d.c. power relay used by the author in his unit. This heavy-duty relay is marked as an RS Component part and carries the stock code 348-425, which unfortunately is now obsolete. The technical details show it as having: 24V d.c. 277 ohm coil, with double-pole changeover contacts rated at 20A. Readers will need to select a relay, possibly an automotive type, with contacts rated to suit their own particular application. We see from the *Display Electronics* ad on page 522 the they "hold" over 100,000 relays/contactors, so they may be able to help here.

Other items sourced from Farnell – see above – include the 40EPS08 40A power diode, code 646-179; the n-channel power MOSFET STW60NE10 60A, code 364-1351 and the FQA70N10 70A, code 394-4414. Note the STW60NE10 is no longer produced but they have stocks. The FQA device is the recommended alternative.

The two opto-isolators types SFH618A d.c. and TLP620 a.c. are both listed by Rapid Electronics (☎ 01206 751166 or [www.rapidelectronics.co.uk](http://www.rapidelectronics.co.uk)), codes 58-0514 (d.c.) and 58-0524 (a.c.) respectively. The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 520.

You need two 12V gel-cell batteries connected in series to give a good low impedance source for the main 24V supply. These are fairly expensive items and you need 15Ah cells or better. Readers may be interested in a "flyer" from WCN Supplies (☎ 023 8066 0700 or [www.wcn supplies.net](http://www.wcn supplies.net)) offering 12V 24Ah gel type for £19.95 each.

### PLEASE TAKE NOTE

#### Crossword Solver (May 05)

Page 317 Fig.1 and page 318 Fig.2. The author advises that a 4.7kΩ resistor be connected between IC1 pin6 (RA4) of the PIC to the +5V line.

#### Cybox (July '05)

Page 464 Fig.6. The capacitor at the top-centre of the p.c.b. marked C19 should be annotated C13

#### Toolkit TK3 V3.05

The latest version of the TK3 software is now available on our Downloads site (via [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)) and on CD from the Editorial Office (see *EPE PCB Service* page). The principal differences from the version V3.00 is that the PIC18F programming routine has been considerably speeded.

FREE *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* book with Teach-In 2000 CD-ROM



## EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM in PDF form. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

*Teach-In 2000* covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

ONLY **£12.45** including VAT and p&p

### THE AMATEUR SCIENTIST CD-ROM

The complete collection of The Amateur Scientist articles from *Scientific American* magazine. Over 1,000 classic science projects from a renowned source of winning projects. All projects are rated for cost, difficulty and possible hazards.

Plus over 1,000 pages of helpful science techniques that never appeared in *Scientific American*.

Exciting science projects in: Astronomy; Earth Science; Biology; Physics; Chemistry; Weather . . . and much more! The most complete resource ever assembled for hobbyists, and professionals looking for novel solutions to research problems.

Includes extensive Science Software Library with even more science tools.

Suitable for Mac, Windows, Linux or UNIX. 32MB RAM minimum, Netscape 4.0 or higher or Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher.

Over 1,000 projects

CD-ROM

CD-ROM

£19.95

## PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

### IC 555 PROJECTS

E. A. Parr

Every so often a device appears that is so useful that one wonders how life went on before without it. The 555 timer is such a device. Included in this book are over 70 circuit diagrams and descriptions covering basic and general circuits, motor car and model railway circuits, alarms and noise makers as well as a section on 556, 558 and 559 timers. (Note. No construction details are given.) A reference book of invaluable use to all those who have any interest in electronics, be they professional engineers or designers, students or hobbyists.

167 pages

Order code BP44

£5.49

### POWER SUPPLY PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

This book offers a number of power supply designs, including simple unregulated types, and variable voltage stabilised designs, the latter being primarily intended for use as bench power supplies for the electronics workshop. The designs provided are all low voltage types for semiconductor circuits. The information in this book should also help the reader to design his own power supplies. Includes cassette PSU, Ni-Cad charger, voltage step-up circuit and a simple inverter.

91 pages

Order code BP76

£5.49

### HOW TO USE OSCILLOSCOPES AND OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT

R. A. Penfold

This book explains the basic function of an oscilloscope, gives a detailed explanation of all the standard controls, and provides advice on buying. A separate chapter deals with using an oscilloscope for fault finding on linear and logic circuits, plenty of example waveforms help to illustrate the control functions and the effects of various fault conditions. The function and use of various other pieces of test equipment are also covered, including signal generators, logic probes, logic pulsers and crystal calibrators.

104 pages

Order code BP267

£5.49

# DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE.

All prices include UK postage

## RADIO

### SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION

I. D. Poole

The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.

Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aerials to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.

86 pages

Order code BP300

£4.45

### EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS

H. C. Wright

Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration of radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.

The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc.

Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.

72 pages

Order code BP278

£4.00

### 25 SIMPLE INDOOR AND WINDOW AERIALS

E. M. Noll

Many people live in flats and apartments or other types of accommodation where outdoor aerials are prohibited, or a lack of garden space etc. prevents aerials from being erected. This does not mean you have to forgo shortwave-listening, for even a 20-foot length of wire stretched out along the skirting board of a room can produce acceptable results. However, with some additional effort and experimentation one may well be able to improve performance further.

This concise book tells the story, and shows the reader how to construct and use 25 indoor and window aerials that the author has proven to be sure performers.

50 pages

Order code BP136

£2.25

### TICKLING THE CRYSTAL Domestic British Crystal Sets of the 1920's

Ian L. Sanders

The first book dedicated to the topic of British crystal sets to be published in the last 25 years. For a very brief period during the early 1920's, these simple receivers played a crucial role in the expansion of domestic wireless throughout the United Kingdom. For many families, rich and poor, the crystal set provided an introduction to the new pastime of listening-in to broadcast programmes. Rapidly made obsolete from homes as suddenly as it had arrived, but not without leaving its mark on the history of wireless.

Written by a long-time authority and enthusiast, *Tickling the Crystal* is the most comprehensive work on the subject ever assembled. Containing almost two hundred excellent quality photographs and a wealth of previously unpublished material, it cannot fail to be an invaluable reference for anyone interested in the history of early wireless receivers.

256 pages hardback

Order code TC1

£34.00

### ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting 'problem' projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages

Order code BP392

£5.49

### TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold

This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.

The following designs are included:-

AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Multivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe. The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.

104 pages

Order code BP248

£4.49

## COMPUTING

### COMPUTING FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s, using plain English and avoiding technical jargon. Large clear type for easy reading.

Among the many practical and useful ideas for using your PC that are covered in this book are: Choosing, setting up and understanding your computer and its main components. Writing letters, leaflets, invitations, etc., and other word processing jobs. Keeping track of your finances using a spreadsheet. Recording details of holidays and other ideas using a database. Using the Internet to find useful information, and email to keep in touch with family and friends. Making 'back-up' copies of your work and checking for viruses. How to use Windows XP to help people with impaired vision, hearing or mobility.

Provides the basic knowledge so you can gain enough confidence to join the local computer class.

308 pages

Order code BP601

£8.99

### THE INTERNET FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s. Uses only clear and easy-to-understand language. Larger type size for easy reading. Provides basic knowledge to give you confidence to join the local computer class.

This book explains how to use your PC on the Internet and covers amongst other things: Choosing and setting up your computer for the Internet. Getting connected to the Internet. Sending and receiving emails, photographs, etc., so that you can keep in touch with family and friends all over the world. Searching for and saving information on any subject. On-line shopping and home banking. Setting up your own simple web site.

228 pages

Order code BP600

£8.99

# THEORY AND REFERENCE

## BEBOP TO THE BOOLEAN BOOGIE

Second Edition

Clive (call me Max) Maxfield

This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This indepth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how they're made. You'll discover how transistors operate, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look like. You'll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean Algebra and Karnaugh Maps, and understand what Reed-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's much, MUCH more. The author's tongue-in-cheek humour makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremely detailed and accurate.

**Contents:** Fundamental concepts; Analog versus digital; Conductors and insulators; Voltage, current, resistance, capacitance and inductance; Semiconductors; Primitive logic functions. Binary arithmetic; Boolean algebra; Karnaugh maps; State diagrams, tables and machines; Analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog; Integrated circuits (ICs); Memory ICs; Programmable ICs; Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs); Circuit boards (PWBs and DWBs); Hybrids; Multiplex modules (MCMs); Alternative and future technologies.

470 pages - large format **Order code BEB1** £26.95

## BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Beboputer Computer Simulator)

CD-ROM

Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

This follow-on to *Bebo to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebo 1" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design... and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In



addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format

CD-ROM **Order code BEB2 CD-ROM** £21.95

## RADIO! RADIO! (Third Edition)

Jonathan Hill

A celebration in words and pictures of the development of the British wireless set from its experimental beginnings in Victorian England, to the foundation of a domestic wireless manufacturing industry and the inception of broadcasting in the early 1920's. The story continues on through the design-conscious 1930's (where the radio really came into its own as a piece of furniture), to the war-torn and austere days of the 1940's.

The first transistor radios began to appear in the second half of the 1950s and in this new edition, this rather neglected area has been fully covered by a section all of its own which includes a directory listing of nearly 3,000 different transistor models. The book finishes after the 1960s, by which time our long established and once great radio industry had all but been destroyed by foreign imports.

Now with 320 pages and over 1,000 illustrations, informative captions and carefully researched text *Radio! Radio!* is the first and still the only truly comprehensive book of its kind ever to be published.

320 pages (A4 Hardback) **Order code RR1** £40.95

## SCROGGIE'S FOUNDATIONS OF WIRELESS AND ELECTRONICS - ELEVENTH EDITION

S. W. Amos and Roger Amos

Scroggie's Foundations is a classic text for anyone working with electronics, who needs to know the art and craft of the subject. It covers both the theory and practical aspects of a huge range of topics from valve and tube technology, and the application of cathode ray tubes to radar, to digital tape systems and optical recording techniques.

Since *Foundations of Wireless* was first published over 60 years ago, it has helped many thousands of readers to become familiar with the principles of radio and electronics. The original author Sowerby was succeeded by Scroggie in the 1940s, whose name became synonymous with this classic primer for practitioners and students alike. Stan Amos, one of the fathers of modern electronics and the author of many well-known books in the area, took over the revision of this book in the 1980s and it is he, with his son, who have produced this latest version.

400 pages

Temporarily out of print

## GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER

R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages

**Order code BP239** £5.49

## DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS

Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic.

200 pages

**Order code PC106** £9.95

# MUSIC, AUDIO AND VIDEO

## QUICK GUIDE TO ANALOGUE SYNTHESIS

Ian Waugh

Even though music production has moved into the digital domain, modern synthesizers invariably use analogue synthesis techniques. The reason is simple - analogue synthesis is flexible and versatile, and it's relatively easy for us to understand. The basics are the same for all analogue synths, and you'll quickly be able to adapt the principles to any instrument, to edit existing sounds and create exciting new ones. This book describes: How analogue synthesis works; The essential modules every synthesiser has; The three steps to synthesis; How to create phat bass sounds; How to generate filter sweeps; Advanced synth modules; How to create simple and complex synth patches; Where to find soft synths on the Web.

If you want to take your synthesiser - of the hardware or software variety - past the presets, and program your own sounds and effects, this practical and well-illustrated book tells you what you need to know.

60 pages **Order code PC118** £7.45

## QUICK GUIDE TO MP3 AND DIGITAL MUSIC

Ian Waugh

MP3 files, the latest digital music format, have taken the music industry by storm. What are they? Where do you get them? How do you use them? Why have they thrown record companies into a panic? Will they make music easier to buy? And cheaper? Is this the future of music?

All these questions and more are answered in this concise and practical book which explains everything you need to know about MP3s in a simple and easy-to-understand manner. It explains:

How to play MP3s on your computer; How to use MP3s with handheld MP3 players; Where to find MP3s on the Web; How MP3s work; How to tune into Internet radio stations; How to create your own MP3s; How to record your own CDs from MP3 files; Other digital audio music formats.

60 pages **Order code PC119** £7.45

## ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS

R. A. Penfold

This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.

The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.

109 pages **Order code BP356** £5.45

## ELECTRONIC MUSIC AND MIDI PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

Whether you wish to save money, boldly go where no musician has gone before, rekindle the pioneering spirit, or simply have fun building some electronic music gadgets, the designs featured in this book should suit your needs. The projects are all easy to build, and some are so simple that even complete beginners at electronic project construction can tackle them with ease. Stripboard layouts are provided for every project, together with a wiring diagram. The mechanical side of construction has largely been left to individual constructors to sort out, simply because the vast majority of project builders prefer to do their own thing in this respect.

None of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to get them set up properly. Where any setting up is required, the procedures are very straightforward, and they are described in detail.

Projects covered: Simple MIDI tester, Message grabber, Byte grabber, THRU box, MIDI auto switcher, Auto/manual switcher, Manual switcher, MIDI patchbay, MIDI controlled switcher, MIDI lead tester, Program change pedal, Improved program change pedal, Basic mixer, Stereo mixer, Electronic swell pedal, Metronome, Analogue echo unit.

124 pages **Order code PC116** £5.45

## THE INVENTOR OF STEREO - THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN

Robert Charles Alexander

This book is the definitive study of the life and works of one of Britain's most important inventors who, due to a cruel set of circumstances, has all but been overlooked by history.

Alan Dower Blumlein led an extraordinary life in which his inventive output rate easily surpassed that of Edison, and whose early death during the darkest days of World War Two led to a shroud of secrecy which has covered his life and achievements ever since.

His 1931 Patent for a Binaural Recording System was so revolutionary that most of his contemporaries regarded it as more than 20 years ahead of its time. Even years after his death, the full magnitude of its detail had not been fully utilized. Among his 128 patents are the principal electronic circuits critical to the development of the world's first electronic television system. During his short working life, Blumlein produced patent after patent breaking entirely new ground in electronic and audio engineering.

During the Second World War, Alan Blumlein was deeply engaged in the very secret work of radar development and contributed enormously to the system eventually to become 'H2S' - blind-bombing radar. Tragically, during an experimental H2S flight in June 1942, the Halifax bomber in which Blumlein and several colleagues were flying, crashed and all aboard were killed. He was just days short of his thirtieth birthday.

420 pages **Order code NE32** £17.99

## VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR

R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Complete with explanations of how the circuit works, shopping lists of components, advice on construction, and guidance on setting up and using the projects, this invaluable book will save you a small fortune.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

124 pages **Order code PC115** £5.45

## PC MUSIC - THE EASY GUIDE

Robin Vincent

How do I make music on my PC? Can I record music onto my PC? What's a sequencer? How can I get my PC to print a music score? What sort of a soundcard do I need? What hardware and software do I need? How do I connect a keyboard to my PC?

Just a few of the questions you've probably asked. Well, you'll find the answers to all these questions, and many more, in this book. It will show you what can be done, what it all means, and what you will need to start creating your own music on your PC. It's an easy read, it's fully illustrated and it will help you understand how a computer can be used as a creative music tool.

It covers soundcards, sequencers, hard disk digital audio recording and editing, plug-ins, printing scores with notation software, using your PC as a synthesiser, getting music onto and off the Internet, using Windows, sample PC music setups, FAQs, a glossary, advice on hardware and software, and a list of industry contacts.

116 pages **Order code PC117** £11.95

## HIGH POWER AUDIO AMPLIFIER CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold

Practical construction details of how to build a number of audio power amplifiers ranging from about 50 to 300/400 watts r.m.s. includes MOSFET and bipolar transistor designs.

96 pages

Temporarily out of print

# FAULT FINDING, CIRCUITS AND DESIGN

## DISCOVERING PICS

W.D. Phillips

A good introduction to PIC programming, covering everything you need to know to get you started. No previous knowledge of microcontrollers is required, but some previous experience with electronic circuits is assumed. Covers the basic concept of a microcontroller, fundamentals of a PIC-based circuit and using the MPLAB program. Further chapters introduce binary, PIC architecture, the instruction set, the PIC memory map and special registers plus real world programming. Four simple projects are also fully described; a Wavy Wand, an Electronic Dice, a Games Timer and a Pulse Monitor.

The associated CDROM contains the book in PDF format, MPLAB (plus instruction manuals in PDF format) and all the programs covered in the book as assembler (ASM) files.

In addition a p.c.b. based hardware kit is also available that makes up into the Wavy Wand which will spell out a short message via a line of l.e.d.s when waved through the air.

190 pages, A4 spiral bound

Book + CDROM Order code DOC1 £22.00

Book + CDROM + Hardware Order code DOC2 £28.50

## PRACTICAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS

A. Flind

Extensive coverage is given to circuits using capacitors and resistors to control frequency. Designs using CMOS, timer i.c.s and op.amps are all described in detail, with a special chapter on "waveform generator" i.c.s. Reliable "white" and "pink" noise generator circuits are also included. Various circuits using inductors and capacitors are covered, with emphasis on stable low frequency generation. Some of these are amazingly simple, but are still very useful signal sources.

Crystal oscillators have their own chapter. Many of the circuits shown are readily available special i.c.s for simplicity and reliability, and offer several output frequencies. Finally, complete constructional details are given for an audio sine wave generator.

133 pages Order code BP393 £5.49

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS HANDBOOK -

Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair

Provides a practical and comprehensive collection of circuits, rules of thumb and design data for professional engineers, students and enthusiasts, and therefore enough background to allow the understanding and development of a range of basic circuits.

Contents: Passive components, Active discrete components, Circuits, Linear I.C.s, Energy conversion components, Digital I.C.s, Microprocessors and microprocessor systems, Transferring digital data, Digital-analogue conversions, Computer aids in electronics, Hardware components and practical work,

Micro-controllers and PLCs, Digital broadcasting, Electronic security.

440 pages Order code NE21 £19.99

## PIC IN PRACTICE

David W. Smith

A graded course based around the practical use of the PIC microcontroller through project work. Principles are introduced gradually, through hands-on experience, enabling hobbyists and students to develop their understanding at their own pace. The book can be used at a variety of levels.

Contents: Introduction to the PIC microcontroller; Programming the 16F84 microcontroller; Using inputs; Keypad scanning; Program examples; The 16C54 microcontroller; Alphanumeric displays; Analogue to digital conversion; Radio transmitters and receivers; EEPROM data memory; Interrupts; The 12C5XX 8-pin microcontroller; The 16F87X microcontroller; The 16F62X microcontroller; Projects; Instruction set, files and registers; Appendices; Index.

272 pages Order code NE39 £17.49

## COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL

B. B. Babani

A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages Order code BP160 £4.49

## PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULT FINDING AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Robin Pain

To be a real fault finder, you must be able to get a feel for what is going on in the circuit you are examining. In this book Robin Pain explains the basic techniques needed to be a fault finder.

Simple circuit examples are used to illustrate principles and concepts fundamental to the process of fault finding. This is not a book of theory, it is a book of practical tips, hints and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tackle any job. You may be an engineer or technician in search of information and guidance, a college student, a hobbyist building a project from a magazine, or simply a keen self-taught amateur who is interested in electronic fault finding but finds books on the subject too mathematical or specialised.

The fundamental principles of analogue and digital fault finding are described (although, of course, there is no such thing as a "digital fault" - all faults are by nature analogue). This book is written entirely for a fault finder using only the basic fault-finding equipment: a digital multimeter and an oscilloscope. The treatment is non-mathematical (apart from Ohm's law) and all jargon is strictly avoided.

274 pages Order code NE22 £25.99

## OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER USER'S HANDBOOK

R. A. Penfold

The first part of this book covers standard operational amplifier based "building blocks" (integrator, precision rectifier, function generator, amplifiers, etc), and considers the ways in which modern devices can be used to give superior performance in each one. The second part describes a number of practical circuits that exploit modern operational amplifiers, such as high slew-rate, ultra low noise, and low input offset devices. The projects include: Low noise tape preamplifier, low noise RIAA pre-amplifier, audio power amplifiers, d.c. power controllers, opto-isolator audio link, audio millivolt meter, temperature monitor, low distortion audio signal generator, simple video fader, and many more.

120 pages Order code BP335 £5.45

## A BEGINNERS GUIDE TO CMOS DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

Getting started with logic circuits can be difficult, since many of the fundamental concepts of digital design tend to seem rather abstract, and remote from obviously useful applications. This book covers the basic theory of digital electronics and the use of CMOS integrated circuits, but does not lose sight of the fact that digital electronics has numerous "real world" applications.

The topics covered in this book include: the basic concepts of logic circuits; the functions of gates, inverters and other logic "building blocks"; CMOS logic i.c. characteristics, and their advantages in practical circuit design; oscillators and monostables (timers); flip/flops, binary dividers and binary counters; decade counters and display drivers.

119 pages Order code BP333 £5.45

# AUDIO AMPS

## VALVE & TRANSISTOR AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

John Linsley Hood

This is John Linsley Hood's greatest work yet, describing the milestones that have marked the development of audio amplifiers since the earliest days to the latest systems. Including classic amps with valves at their heart and exciting new designs using the latest components, this book is the complete world guide to audio amp design.

Contents: Active components; Valves or vacuum tubes; Solid-state devices; Passive components; Inductors and transformers; Capacitors, Resistors, Switches and electrical contacts; Voltage amplifier stages using valves; Valve audio amplifier layouts; Negative feedback; Valve operated power amplifiers; Solid state voltage amplifiers; Early solid-state audio amplifiers; Contemporary power amplifier designs; Preamplifiers; Power supplies (PSUs); Index.

250 pages Order code NE24 £25.99

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

A wide range of useful audio amplifier projects, each project features a circuit diagram, an explanation of the circuit operation and a stripboard layout diagram. All constructional details are provided along with a shopping list of components, and none of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to set up properly. All the projects are designed for straightforward assembly on simple circuit boards.

Circuits include: High impedance mic preamp, Low impedance mic preamp, Crystal mic preamp, Guitar and GP preamplifier, Scratch and rumble filter, RIAA pre-amplifier, Tape preamplifier, Audio limiter, Bass and treble tone controls, Loudness filter, Loudness control, Simple graphic equaliser, Basic audio mixer, Small (300mW) audio power amp, 6 watt audio power amp, 20/32 watt power amp and power supply, Dynamic noise limiter.

A must for audio enthusiasts with more sense than money!

116 pages Order code PC113 £10.95 £5.45

## VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Second Edition. Morgan Jones

This book allows those with a limited knowledge of the field to understand both the theory and practice of valve audio amplifier design, such that they can analyse and modify circuits, and build or restore an amplifier. Design principles and construction techniques are provided so readers can devise and build from scratch, designs that actually work.

The second edition of this popular book builds on its main strength - exploring and illustrating theory with practical applications. Numerous new sections include: output transformer problems; heater regulators; phase splitter analysis; and component technology. In addition to the numerous amplifier and preamplifier circuits, three major new designs are included: a low-noise single-ended LP stage, and a pair of high voltage amplifiers for driving electrostatic transducers directly - one for headphones, one for loudspeakers.

288 pages Order code NE33 £32.99

## BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch/Maestro to: **DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LIMITED, 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas orders. Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of EPE.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. E-mail: [dbs@wimborne.co.uk](mailto:dbs@wimborne.co.uk)

Order from our online shop at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk)

## BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: .....

Address: .....

.....

.....

..... Post code: ..... Telephone No: .....

Signature: .....

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ .....

Please charge my card £ ..... Card expiry date: .....

Card Number ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (the last three digits on or just below the signature strip)

Please send book order codes: .....

.....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary

# WIRELESS *for the* WARRIOR

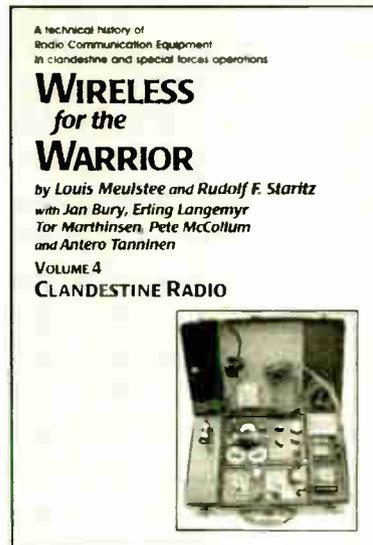
## Volume 4 CLANDESTINE RADIO

**A technical history of Radio Communication Equipment in clandestine and special forces operations**

**Volume 4 'Clandestine Radio'** – not only 'spy' equipment but sets used by Special Forces, Partisans, Resistance, 'Stay Behind' organisations, Diplomatic Service, Australian Coast Watchers, RDF and intercept receivers, bugs and radar beacons. The information has been compiled through the collaboration of a vast number of collectors and enthusiasts around the world. Volume 4 includes information on more than 230 sets and ancillaries. It contains 692 pages in hardback format, and features over 850 photographs, 360 line drawings and 440 data tables.

**Volume 1 'Wireless Sets No.1 to 88'** – covers the early radios, prior to the outbreak of World War II, and wartime sets which were never released in large quantities or were abandoned after trials.

**Volume 2 'Standard Sets for World War II'** – provides information in detail of mass-produced Wireless Sets such as No.18, 19, 22 and 38. Additionally included are a number of post-war sets on which development had been started during World War II.



**Volume 3 'Reception Sets'** – the receivers described span the era 1932 to the 1960s, and coverage includes not only reception sets specifically designed or adapted for the British Army, but also sets adopted from other arms (RN and RAF), special receivers, direction finding receivers, army broadcast reception sets, Canadian and Australian army sets, commercial receivers adopted by the army, and army welfare reception sets.

### PRICES INCLUDING POSTAGE

	UK	Europe airmail, Rest of World surface mail	Rest Of World airmail
Vol 1	£33.00	£34	£44
Vol 2	£43.50	£47*	£55.95*
Vol 3	£42.50	£47	£55.95
Vol 4	£45	£49*	£57.95*

\*For delivery to Canada Vol.2 and Vol 4 can only be sent by surface post.

Cheques made payable to Direct Book Service.  
**Direct Book Service, Wimborne Publishing Ltd,**  
 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND  
 Tel: 0202 873872 Fax: 0202 874562  
[www.radiobygones.co.uk](http://www.radiobygones.co.uk)

Please send me: **Wireless For The Warrior**

.....(quantity) Vol 1; .....(quantity) Vol 2; .....(quantity) Vol 3; .....(quantity) Vol 4

Name ..... Address .....

Post Code .....  I enclose cheque/postal order/bank draft to the value of £.....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Maestro

£..... Card No: .....

Card security No: ..... (last 3 digits on the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date ..... Maestro Issue No .....

# WIRELESS *for the* WARRIOR

# EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM V2

**VERSION 2  
NOW AVAILABLE**



**Version 2 includes the EPE PIC Tutorial V2 series of Supplements (EPE April, May, June 2003)**

**ONLY  
£14.45  
INCLUDING  
VAT and P&P**

The CD-ROM contains the following Tutorial-related software and texts:

- EPE PIC Tutorial V2 complete series of articles plus demonstration software, John Becker, April, May, June '03
- PIC Toolkit Mk3 (TK3 hardware construction details), John Becker, Oct '01
- PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows (software details), John Becker, Nov '01

Plus these useful texts to help you get the most out of your PIC programming:

- How to Use Intelligent L.C.D.s, Julyan Ilett, Feb/Mar '97
- PIC16F87x Microcontrollers (Review), John Becker, April '99
- PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial, John Becker, Oct '99
- Using PICs and Keypads, John Becker, Jan '01
- How to Use Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs, John Becker, Feb '01
- PIC16F87x Extended Memory (how to use it), John Becker, June '01
- PIC to Printer Interfacing (dot-matrix), John Becker, July '01
- PIC Magick Musick (use of 40kHz transducers), John Becker, Jan '02
- Programming PIC Interrupts, Malcolm Wiles, Mar/Apr '02
- Using the PIC's PCLATH Command, John Waller, July '02
- EPE StyloPIC (precision tuning musical notes), John Becker, July '02
- Using Square Roots with PICs, Peter Hemsley, Aug '02
- Using TK3 with Windows XP and 2000, Mark Jones, Oct '02
- PIC Macros and Computed GOTOs, Malcolm Wiles, Jan '03
- Asynchronous Serial Communications (RS-232), John Waller, unpublished
- Using I<sup>2</sup>C Facilities in the PIC16F877, John Waller, unpublished
- Using Serial EEPROMs, Gary Moulton, unpublished
- Additional text for EPE PIC Tutorial V2. John Becker, unpublished

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader – included on the CD-ROM

**Order on-line from**  
[www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm)  
or [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com) (USA \$ prices)  
or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

## EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me ..... (quantity) EPE PIC RESOURCES V2 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name .....

Address .....

..... Post Code .....

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ .....

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/  
Switch/Maestro

£ .....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under  
the signature strip)

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Switch Issue No. ....

**SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics,  
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,**

**408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft  
drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

**BECOME A PIC WIZARD WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

# PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for airmail outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to The PCB Service, *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: [orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk](mailto:orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk). On-line Shop: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm). Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment in £ sterling only).

NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail.

Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the Back Issues page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects.

Please check price and availability in the latest issue. A large number of older boards are listed on our website. Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Bat-Band Converter	MAR '04 436	£4.76
★MIDI Health Check – Transmitter/Receiver	437 pair	£7.61
Emergency Stand-by Light	438	£5.55
★PIC Mixer for RC Planes – Software only	–	–
★Teach-In '04 Part 5 – Software only	–	–
Infra-Guard	APR '04 439	£5.07
★Moon Clock	442	£5.71
★Teach-In '04 Part 6 – Software only	–	–
★EPE Seismograph Logger	–	–
Control Board	440	} pair £6.50
Sensor Amp. Board	441	
In-Car Lap-Top PSU	MAY '04 443	£4.60
Beat Balance Metal Detector	444	£4.60
Teach-In '04 Part 7 – Transmitter	445	£4.91
Receiver	446	£4.75
Moisture	447	£4.44
★PIC Quickstep	JUNE '04 448	£5.71
Body Detector MkII	449	£4.91
★Teach-In '04 Part 8 – Software only	–	–
★MIDI Synchronome – Software only	–	–
Hard Drive Warbler	JULY '04 450	£4.60
★Bongo Box	451	£6.02
Portable Mini Alarm – Sensor	452	£5.23
– Counter	453	£5.07
★Teach-In '04 Part 9	–	–
PIC Combination Lock Alarm Monitor	454	£5.07
★EPE Magnetometry Logger	455	£5.71
Keyring L.E.D. Torch	AUG '04 456	£4.12
★Teach-In '04 Part 10 – PIC Curtain or Blind Winder	457	£5.39
Simple F.M. Radio – F.M. Tuner	458	£5.07
– Tone Control	459	£4.75
– Audio Power Amp (TDA2003)	347	£4.60
– Power Supply	460	£5.39
★EPE Scorer – Control Board	461	£6.66
– Display Board	462	£7.93
– Slave Board	463	£5.55
★PIC to Mouse/Keyboard – Software only	–	–
EPE Wart Zapper	SEPT '04 464	£4.60
★Radio Control Failsafe	465	£4.76
★AlphaMouse Game	466	£4.60
★Rainbow Lighting Controller – Software only	–	–
★Moon and Tide Clock Calendar	OCT '04 467	£5.55
Volts Checker	468	£4.20
★Smart Karts – Software only	–	–
Logic Probe	NOV '04 469	£4.76
Thunderstorm Monitor	470	£5.39
MW Amplitude Modulator	–	–
– V.F.O./Buffer	471	£4.76
– Modulator/PA	472	£5.07
– Power Supply	473	£4.76
Super Vibration Switch	DEC '04 474	£4.75
Wind Direction Indicator	475	£6.18
★PIC Flasher Mk2	–	–
– Control Board	476	£4.75
– Transmitter	477	£4.44
– Multipurpose Board	478	£4.75
– Simple Cycler	479	£4.44
– Luxeon V Controller	480	£4.44
– Power Supply	473	£4.76
Light Detector	JAN '05 481	£4.44
★Camera Watch	482	£6.03
Gate Alarm – Oscillator	483	£4.92
– Delay/Timer	484	£4.92
★Sneaky – Transmitter	FEB '05 485	£4.60
– Receiver	486	£4.91
★PIC Electric Mk2 – Control	487	£5.87
– Sensor	488	£5.71
Sound Card Mixer	489	£7.29
Headphone Monitor	MAR '05 490	£5.71
EPE Cat Flap	491	£6.02
★Bingo Box – Main	492	£9.04
– Big Digit Display	493	£10.31

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Spontaflex Radio– Tuner	APR '05 494	£5.55
– Coil Pack	495	£5.71
– Audio Amplifier	496	£5.55
– Tuning Capacitor Board	406	£4.28
★Safety Interface	497	£6.18
Back-To-Basics 1– Fridge/Freezer Door Alarm	498	£5.39
★Crossword Solver	MAY '05 499	£6.66
20W Amplifier Module	500	£5.14
Back-To-Basics 2	–	–
– Water Level Alarm	501	£5.39
– Burglar Alarm	502	£5.87
★PIC Ultrasonic Scanner	JUN '05 503	£6.66
★Radio Control Model Switcher	504	£5.87
Back-To-Basics 3	–	–
– Scarecrow	505	£5.55
– Digital Lock	506	£6.66
CompactFlash Interface Board	507	£6.66
LF/VLF Converter	JUL '05 508	£5.71
– Fixed Capacitor Board	509	£5.86
– Mixer/Oscillator Board	510	£5.23
– Buffer Amplifier	511	£5.23
– Q-Multiplier	406	£4.28
– Tuning Capacitor Board	512	£6.34
Back-To-Basics 4 – Doorchime	513	£6.02
– Electronic Dice	514	£6.82
★Cybervox	515	£6.66
Multi-Clap Switch	–	–
Audio System	AUG '05 516	£6.02
– Preamp/Amplifier	517	£5.23
– Mic. Supply Board	518	£6.02
– Power Amp	519	£7.14
★Pain Monitor	520	£7.45
MotorAmp	–	–
Back-To-Basics 5	521	£5.87
– Kitchen Timer	522	£6.02
– Room Thermometer	–	–

## EPE SOFTWARE

Software programs for *EPE* projects marked with a single asterisk ★ are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatible disks or free from our Internet site. The following disks are available: **PIC Tutorial V2** (Apr-June '03); **EPE Disk 3** (2000); **EPE Disk 4** (2001 – excl. PIC Toolkit TK3); **EPE Disk 5** (2002); **EPE Disk 6** (2003 – excl. Earth Resistivity and Met Office); **EPE Disk 7** (2004); **EPE Disk 8** (Jan 2005 to current cover date); **EPE Earth Resistivity Logger** (Apr-May '03); **EPE PIC Met Office** (Aug-Sept '03); **EPE Seismograph** (Apr-May '04); **EPE Magnetometry Logger** (July-Aug '04); **EPE Teach-In 2000**; **EPE Spectrum**; **EPE Interface Disk 1** (October '00 issue to current cover date). **EPE Toolkit TK3** software is available on the **EPE PIC Resources CD-ROM**, £14.45. Its p.c.b. is order code 319, £8.24. ★★ The software for these projects is on its own CD-ROM. The 3.5 inch disks are £3.00 each (UK), the CD-ROMs are £6.95 (UK). Add 50p each for overseas surface mail, and £1 each for airmail. All are available from the *EPE PCB Service*. All files can be downloaded free from our Internet FTP site, accessible via our home page at: [www.epemag.co.uk](http://www.epemag.co.uk).

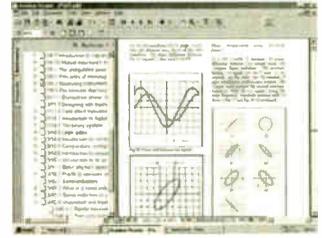
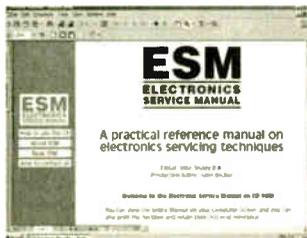
## EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code	Project	Quantity	Price
Name .....			
Address .....			
Tel. No. ....			
I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:			
 <b>Everyday</b> <b>Practical Electronics</b> 		  	
<b>MasterCard, Amex, Diners</b> <b>Club, Visa or Switch/Maestro</b>			
Card No. ....			
Valid From .....		Expiry Date .....	
Card Security Code ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No .....			
(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)			
Signature .....			
NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, Email or via our Internet site on a secure server:			
<a href="http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm">http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm</a>			

# ELECTRONICS MANUALS ON CD-ROM £29.95 EACH

## ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

## THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
Order both Manuals together and **SAVE £10**

**Everything you need to know to get started in repairing electronic equipment**

- Around 900 pages • Fundamental principles • Troubleshooting techniques • Servicing techniques • Choosing and using test equipment • Reference data • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout
- Vital safety precautions • Professionally written • Supplements

**SAFETY:** Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.  
**UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE:** Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Computers, Valves and Manufacturers' Data, etc.  
**PRACTICAL SKILLS:** Learn how to identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.  
**TEST EQUIPMENT:** How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, and Get the Most from Your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.  
**SERVICING TECHNIQUES:** The Manual includes vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers. The Supplements include similar guidelines for Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.  
**TECHNICAL NOTES:** Commencing with the IBM PC, this section and the Supplements deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment – radios, TVs, cassette recorders, amplifiers, video recorders etc.  
**REFERENCE DATA:** Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc.

**The essential reference work for everyone studying electronics**

- Over 800 pages • In-depth theory • Projects to build • Detailed assembly instructions • Full components checklists • Extensive data tables • Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format • Clear and simple layout • Comprehensive subject range • Professionally written • Supplements

**BASIC PRINCIPLES:** Electronic Components and their Characteristics; Circuits Using Passive Components; Power Supplies; The Amateur Electronics Workshop; The Uses of Semiconductors; Digital Electronics; Operational Amplifiers; Introduction to Physics, including practical experiments; Semiconductors and Digital Instruments.

**CIRCUITS TO BUILD:** The Base Manual describes 12 projects including a Theremin and a Simple TENS Unit.

**ESSENTIAL DATA:** Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s.  
**EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY:** Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply look up the glossary and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.  
 The Manual also covers **Safety** and provides web links to component and equipment **Manufacturers and Suppliers**.

Full contents list available online at: [www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk](http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk)

**SUPPLEMENTS:** Additional CD-ROMs each containing approximately 500 pages of additional information on specific areas of electronics are available for £19.95 each. Information on the availability and content of each Supplement CD-ROM will be sent to you.

**Presentation:** CD-ROM suitable for any modern PC. Requires Adobe Acrobat Reader which is included on the CD-ROM.  
 Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Dept Y08, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

**PLEASE** send me



THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL CD-ROM

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL CD-ROM

I enclose payment of £29.95 (for one Manual) or £49.90 for both Manuals (saving £10 by ordering both together).

FULL NAME .....  
 (PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS .....

.....

.....POSTCODE .....

SIGNATURE .....

I enclose cheque/PO in UK pounds payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch/Maestro

Card No ..... Switch/Maestro Issue No .....

Valid From ..... Expiry Date .....

Card Security Code ..... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

### ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:

Wimborne Publishing Ltd,  
 Dept. Y08,  
 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown,  
 Dorset BH22 9ND

Price includes postage to anywhere in the World

We will happily exchange any faulty CD-ROMs but since the content can be printed out we do not offer a refund on these items.

**Your CD-ROM(s) will be posted to you by first class mail or airmail, normally within four working days of receipt of your order**

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last twenty years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £10 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 40p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. VAT must be added. Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Phone: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: epeads@wimborne.co.uk

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Stewart Kearn as above.

## TOTALROBOTS

### ROBOTICS, CONTROL & ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY

High quality robot kits and components  
UK distributor of the OOPic microcontroller

- Secure on-line ordering
- Rapid delivery
- Highly competitive prices

Visit [www.totalrobots.com](http://www.totalrobots.com)

**Tel: 01737 371688**

## X-10® Home Automation We put you in control™

### Why tolerate when you can automate?

An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology, no wires required.

Products Catalogue available Online.  
Worldwide delivery.

### Laser Business Systems Ltd.

E-Mail: [info@laser.com](mailto:info@laser.com)

<http://www.laser.com>

Tel: (020) 8441 9788

Fax: (020) 8449 0430



## VVT TRANSFORMERS

Transformers and Chokes for all types of circuits including specialist valve units  
Custom design or standard range  
High and low voltage

### Variable Voltage Technology Ltd

Unit 3, Sheat Manor Farm, Chillerton,  
Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 3HP

Tel: 0870 243 0414 Fax: 01983 721572

email: [sales@vvt-cowes.freemove.co.uk](mailto:sales@vvt-cowes.freemove.co.uk)

[www.vvttransformers.co.uk](http://www.vvttransformers.co.uk)

## READY TO PAY FOR DESIGNING...

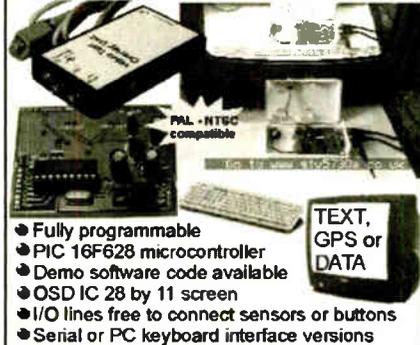
/technical know how, prototype of continuous monitoring / portable gas detector system with digital display (ppm reading) alarm system using Figaro (Japan) gas sensor (semiconductor type) or Citicel-UK (electrochemical type). Basic circuitry may be supplied by us. You will have to issue an attorney licence. Expert electronic engineers may contact on:

Telephone No - 91-22-26361469

EMAIL [abhitron@bom5.vsnl.net.in](mailto:abhitron@bom5.vsnl.net.in)

## The Versatile, Programmable On Screen Display System

[www.STV5730A.co.uk](http://www.STV5730A.co.uk)



- Fully programmable
- PIC 16F628 microcontroller
- Demo software code available
- OSD IC 28 by 11 screen
- I/O lines free to connect sensors or buttons
- Serial or PC keyboard interface versions

## Improve your memory !

Learn how to use digital memory cards in your design with our new

## SD and MMC card development kit

Please look on the 'Products' page at  
[www.alt-d.co.uk](http://www.alt-d.co.uk)

**N.R. BARDWELL LTD**  
ELECTRONIC COMPONENT SUPPLIES  
Stock of i.e.d.s, Semiconductors, Resistors, Capacitors and many more items.  
Send 44p for lists or visit our secure online ordering at [www.bardwells.co.uk](http://www.bardwells.co.uk)  
288, Abbeydale Road, Sheffield. S7 1FL  
Email - [sales@bardwells.co.uk](mailto:sales@bardwells.co.uk)

## BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

**NATIONAL ELECTRONICS VCE ADVANCED ICT HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS FOUNDATION DEGREES NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY**

**LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE**  
20 PENYVERN ROAD  
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU  
TEL: (020) 7373 8721  
[www.lec.org.uk](http://www.lec.org.uk)

## ByVac

**Microcontroller**  
Microcontroller kits, 8052 core, no development tools needed, runs BASIC in firmware, I2C, LCD and Infrared drivers built in. Program in BASIC and then run stand alone.  
Prices from £14.95 + P & P  
[www.byvac.com](http://www.byvac.com)



## BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD

Suppliers of Electronic Components

Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line  
All major credit cards accepted

Web: [www.bowood-electronics.co.uk](http://www.bowood-electronics.co.uk)

Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park,  
Chesterfield, S40 2WB. Sales: 01246 200222

Send 60p stamp for catalogue

## MAKE YOUR HOBBY PAY

Assemble units for the partially sighted.  
Local customers, sole area, instruction manual, material suppliers and, completed unit supplied

Details 02392 830158

## Miscellaneous

**HI-FI BARGAIN £14.99.** Stereo amplifier modules, power-supplies and hundreds of new components; KIA 1 Regent Road Ilkley LS29

**VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK.** Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774.

**FREE! PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS!** Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

**PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS - QUICK SERVICE.** Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, Email [agar@argonet.co.uk](mailto:agar@argonet.co.uk)

**WANTED URGENTLY.** Old half inch ferrite rods. Must be half inch in diameter and be six inches long or more. Will pay very good money for the rods.  
Contact Peter Tankard on Tel: 0114 2316321 between 9am and 10pm.

**½ PRICE VALVES AND RADIO & ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS.** Catalogues available for £1, refundable on 1st order. Over 1480 valves and over 500 radio/electronic components. SOUND SYSTEMS, 676 Foxhall Road, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP3 8NQ. TEL: 01473 272218

## Rechargeable Batteries With Solder Tags

### NIMH

AA 2000mAh .....	£2.82
C 4Ah .....	£4.70
D 9Ah .....	£7.60
PP3 150mAh .....	£4.95

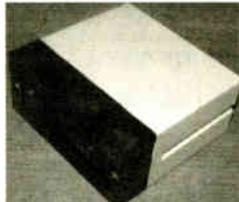
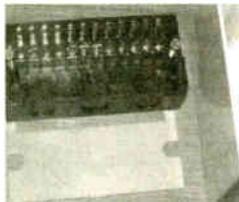
### NICAD

AA 650mAh.....	£1.41
C 2.5Ah .....	£3.60
D 4Ah .....	£4.95

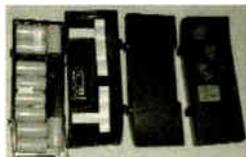
Instrument case with edge connector and screw terminals

Size 112mm x 52mm x 105mm tall

This box consists of a cream base with a PCB slot, a cover plate to protect your circuit, a black lid with a 12 way edge connector and 12 screw terminals built in (8mm pitch) and 2 screws to hold the lid on. The cream bases have minor marks from dust and handling price £2.00 + VAT(=£2.35) for a sample or £44.00+VAT (=£51.70) for a box of 44.



866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbital mobile telephone it contains 10 1.6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily £7.46 + VAT = £8.77



Please add £1.66 + VAT = £1.95 postage & packing per order

## JPG Electronics

Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB.

Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959

www.JPGElectronics.com

Mastercard/Visa/Switch

Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

# ADVERTISERS INDEX

AUDON ELECTRONICS .....	544
AVIT RESEARCH .....	544
BITZ TECHNOLOGY .....	569
BREADBOARDING .....	557
BULL GROUP .....	Cover (ii)
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS .....	522
EASYSYNC .....	569
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS .....	530
FAST COMPONENTS .....	522
JAYCAR ELECTRONICS .....	Cover (iv)
JPG ELECTRONICS .....	592
LABCENTER .....	Cover (iii)
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS .....	528/529
NURVE NETWORKS LLC .....	571
PEAK ELECTRONIC DESIGN .....	560
PICO TECHNOLOGY .....	544
QUASAR ELECTRONICS .....	524/525
RD RESEARCH .....	541
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS .....	592
STEWART OF READING .....	522

### ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND

PHONE: 01202 873872

FAX: 01202 874562

EMAIL: epeads@wimbome.co.uk

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 531

# SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

## FREE COMPONENTS

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1 15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP135 5 x Miniature slide switches
SP2 12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP136 3 x BFY50 transistors
SP3 12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP137 4 x W005 1.5A bridge rectifiers
SP5 25 x 5mm 1 part LED clips	SP138 20 x 2-2/63V radial elect. caps.
SP6 15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP140 3 x W04 1.5A bridge rectifiers
SP7 12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP142 2 x CMOS 4017
SP8 10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs	SP143 5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP9 25 x 3mm 1 part LED clips	SP144 5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (assorted colours)
SP10 100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP146 10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP11 30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP147 5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP12 30 x 1N4002 diodes	SP151 4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP18 20 x BC182 transistors	SP152 4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP20 20 x BC184 transistors	SP153 4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP23 20 x BC549 transistors	SP154 15 x BC548 transistors
SP24 4 x CMOS 4001	SP156 3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP25 4 x 555 timers	SP160 10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP26 4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP161 10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP28 4 x CMOS 4011	SP164 2 x C106D thyristors
SP29 3 x CMOS 4013	SP165 2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP33 4 x CMOS 4081	SP166 20 x 1N4003 diodes
SP34 20 x 1N914 diodes	SP167 5 x BC107 transistors
SP36 25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps	SP168 5 x BC108 transistors
SP37 12 x 100/35V radial elect. caps	SP171 8 Metres 18SWG solder
SP38 15 x 47/25V radial elect caps	SP172 4 x Standard slide switches
SP39 10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps	SP173 10 x 220/25V radial elect. caps
SP40 15 x BC237 transistors	SP174 20 x 22/25V radial elect. caps
SP41 20 x Mixed transistors	SP175 20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps
SP42 200 x Mixed 0.25W C.F. resistors	SP177 10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP47 5 x Min. PB switches	SP178 10 x 2A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP49 4 x 5 metres stranded core wire	SP181 5 x Phono plugs - assist colours
SP101 8 Metres 22SWG solder	SP182 20 x 4-7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP102 20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP183 20 x BC547 transistors
SP103 15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP187 15 x BC239 transistors
SP104 15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP189 4 x 5 metres solid core wire
SP105 4 x 74LS00	SP192 3 x CMOS 4066
SP109 15 x BC557 transistors	SP195 3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP112 4 x CMOS 4093	SP197 6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP115 3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP198 5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP116 3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP199 5 x 2.5mm mono jack plugs
SP118 2 x CMOS 4047	SP200 5 x 2.5mm mono jack sockets
SP124 20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps	
SP126 6 x Battery clips - 3 ea. PP3 + PP9	
SP130 100 x Mixed 0.5W C.F. resistors	
SP131 2 x TL071 Op.Amps	
SP133 20 x 1N4004 diodes	
SP134 15 x 1N4007 diodes	

### RESISTOR PACKS - C.Film

RP3 5 each value - total 365 0.25W	£3.30
RP7 10 each value - total 730 0.25W	£4.55
RP10 1000 popular values 0.25W	£6.45
RP4 5 each value-total 345 0.5W	£4.20
RP8 10 each value-total 690 0.5W	£6.85
RP11 1000 popular values 0.5W	£8.70

2005 Catalogue available £1 inc.

P&P or FREE with first order.

P&P £1.50 per order. NO VAT

Cheques and Postal Orders to:

**Sherwood Electronics,**  
7 Williamson St., Mansfield,  
Notts. NG19 6TD.

## EPE SUBSCRIPTIONS

**SAVE 71p AN ISSUE OVER UK NEWSTAND PRICES**  
ON A UK ONE YEAR SUBSCRIPTION

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail.

Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimbome.co.uk.* Also via the **Web** at <http://www.epemag.wimbome.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the Back Issues page.)

## ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$14.99US (approx. £8) for one year available from [www.epemag.com](http://www.epemag.com).

## USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larrey Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5.

**Email address:** [expsmag@expressmag.com](mailto:expsmag@expressmag.com).

**Web site:** [www.expressmag.com](http://www.expressmag.com).

USA price \$60(US) per annum, Canada price \$97(Can) per annum - 12 issues per year.

*Everyday Practical Electronics*, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to *Everyday Practical Electronics*, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

# PROTEUS

**The Complete Electronics Design System**

**Schematic  
Capture**

**PCB  
Layout**

**SPICE  
Simulation**

**Auto  
Placement**

**CPU  
Models**

**Auto  
Routing**

**VSM**

**Virtual System Modelling**

## **Schematic & PCB Layout**

- Powerful & flexible schematic capture.
- Auto-component placement and rip-up/retry PCB routing.
- Polygonal gridless ground planes.
- Libraries of over 8000 schematic and 1000 PCB parts.
- Bill of materials, DRC reports and much more.

## **Mixed Mode SPICE Circuit Simulation**

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 simulator with custom extensions for true mixed mode and interactive simulation.
- 6 virtual instruments and 14 graph based analysis types.
- 6000 models including TTL, CMOS and PLD digital parts.
- Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.

## **Proteus VSM - Co-simulation and debugging for popular Micro-controllers**

- Supports PIC, AVR, 8051, HC11 and ARM micro-controllers.
- Co-simulate target firmware with your hardware design.
- Includes interactive peripheral models for LED and LCD displays, switches, keypads, virtual terminal and much, much more.
- Provides source level debugging for popular compilers and assemblers from Crownhill, IAR, Keil, and others.

## **New Features in Version 6**

- Drag and drop toolbars.
- Visual PCB packaging tool.
- Improved route editing.
- Point and click DRC report.
- Multiple design rules (per net).
- Multiple undo/redo.

**Call Now for Upgrade Pricing**

**labcenter**  
**Electronics**  
53-55 Main Street, Grassington. BD23 5AA

Tel: 01756 753440  
Fax: 01756 752857

Contact us for  
**Free Demo CD**

**Works with  
PIC Basic Plus  
from Crownhill  
Associates**

**www.labcenter.co.uk**  
**info@labcenter.co.uk**

# NERD PORN



This is what the guys in Australia call our Catalogue. It's full of electronic goodies and is soooooo seductive it's like pornography without the viscera. You might be titillated but won't be offended!

Grab a free one, all products priced in pounds sterling, at:  
[www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue)

### Check our website!

- All of our 6,000+ products with search facilities.
- 128-bit secure on-line ordering - safe & secure.
- Over 3,500 product datasheets & application notes.
- And we're from Australia, so you can trust us!
- Postage and Packing includes airmail to the UK



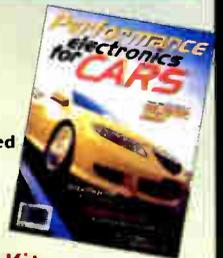
Post and Packing Charges:	
Order Value	Cost
£20 - £49.99	£5
£50 - £99.99	£10
£100 - £199.99	£20
£200 - £499.99	£30
£500+	£40

Max weight 12lb (5kg) - heavier parcels POA. Minimum order £20.

### Performance Electronics for Cars Book

BS-5080 £6.95 + post & packing

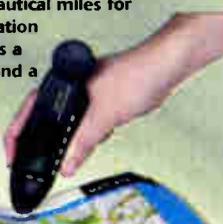
Australia's leading electronics magazine, Silicon Chip, has developed a range of projects for performance cars. There are 16 projects in total, ranging from devices for remapping fuel curves, to nitrous controllers, and more! The book includes all instructions, components lists, colour pictures, and circuit layouts. There are also chapters on engine management, advanced systems, DIY modifications, and more. Over 150 pages! All of the projects described are available in kit form, exclusively from Jaycar. Check out our website for all the details.



### JUST ONE OF OUR MANY GREAT PRE-BUILT & TESTED PRODUCTS!

#### Map Reading Made Easy!

XC-0377 £12.50 + post and packing.  
 All you need to do is program the scale of your map, then roll the wheel top along the intended route. It will then display the ACTUAL REAL WORLD DISTANCE in miles (or kilometers). It also works in nautical miles for marine and aviation applications, has a backlit screen and a small torch. Measures 6 1/8" x 1 3/8" x 15/16".



NEW MODEL

### Theremin Synthesiser Kit

KC-5295 £17.50 + post & packing

The Theremin is a weird musical instrument that was invented early last century but is still used today. The Beach Boys' classic hit "Good Vibrations" featured a Theremin. By moving your hand between the antenna and metal plate, you create weird sound effects like in those scary movies! Kit includes a machined, silk-screened, and pre-drilled case, circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions.



9VDC wall adaptor required (Maplin #MG80B £5.99).



### 10 Amp 12VDC

#### Motor Speed Controller Kit

KC-5225 £7.75 + post & packing

This project allows you to take control of DC motors, or dim incandescent lights. Control the speed of a fuel injection or water pump on your car, and a whole lot more. With the components supplied, it can handle up to 10 amps. By fitting an optional extra MOSFET transistor, it can handle up to 20 amps. Kit includes circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions.

Optional extra MOSFET transistor - ZT-2450 £2.50.



## We Stock...

Electronic Components

Electronic Project Kits

Test & Measurement Equipment

Power Products and Accessories

Audio & Video Equipment & Accessories

Computer & Telecoms Accessories

Security & Surveillance Equipment

### Get the Video Quality You Paid For With Our Doctor Video Kit

KC-5390 £31.95 + post and packing

Copy protection is put in place on videos and DVDs for a good reason, but this robs you of the true high quality reproduction that it is capable of. Get the quality you paid for and strip out these annoying signals! It supports composite and S-video signals and can be configured for NTSC or PAL format. Kit includes case, circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions. Note: Some SMD soldering required.



Caution: During signal conditioning, this unit removes copyright protection. Piracy is a crime, & Jaycar Electronics takes no responsibility for its potential for unlawful use.



### Universal High Energy Ignition Kit

KC-5247 £16.95 + post and packing

Get better fuel efficiency and performance from your car! It produces a very intense 0.9ms spark which results in more complete fuel burning, lower emissions, and increased performance. It works with points, twin points, and reluctor ignition systems. Kit supplied with weatherproof diecast aluminium case, circuit board, and all electronic components.

- Works great on points ignition (ie. older cars). Can be used on newer cars with Hall-effect sensor.



Log on to

[www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue](http://www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk/catalogue)

for your FREE catalogue!

0800 032 7241

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only). For those that want to write:  
 100 Silverwater Rd Silverwater NSW 2128 Sydney AUSTRALIA

